

1 INTERNET-DRAFT
2 draft-ietf-ipp-model-v11-0201.txt

R. deBry
IBM Corporation
T. Hastings (editor)
Xerox Corporation
R. Herriot
Xerox Corporation
S. Isaacson
Novell, Inc.
P. Powell
Astart Technologies
February 17 April 8, 1998

15 Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Model and Semantics

16 Copyright (C) The Internet Society (1999). All Rights Reserved.

17 Status of this Memo

18 This document is an Internet-Draft and is in full conformance with all provisions of Section 10 of
19 [RFC2026]. Internet-Drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its
20 areas, and its working groups. Note that other groups may also distribute working documents as
21 Internet-Drafts.

22 Internet-Drafts are draft documents valid for a maximum of six months and may be updated, replaced, or
23 obsoleted by other documents at any time. It is inappropriate to use Internet-Drafts as reference material
24 or to cite them other than as "work in progress".

25 The list of current Internet-Drafts can be accessed at <http://www.ietf.org/ietf/1id-abstracts.txt>

26 The list of Internet-Draft Shadow Directories can be accessed as <http://www.ietf.org/shadow.html>.

27 Abstract

28 This document is one of a set of documents, which together describe all aspects of a new Internet
29 Printing Protocol (IPP). IPP is an application level protocol that can be used for distributed printing
30 using Internet tools and technologies. This document describes a simplified model consisting of abstract
31 objects, their attributes, and their operations that is independent of encoding and transport. The model
32 consists of a Printer and a Job object. A Job optionally supports multiple documents. IPP 1.1 semantics
33 allow end-users and operators to query printer capabilities, submit print jobs, inquire about the status of
34 print jobs and printers, cancel, hold, release, and restart print jobs. IPP 1.1 semantics allow operators to
35 pause, resume, and purge (jobs from) Printer objects. This document also addresses security,
36 internationalization, and directory issues.

37 The full set of IPP documents includes:

38 Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol [IPP-REQ]

39 Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the Internet Printing Protocol [IPP-RAT]
40 Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Model and Semantics (this document)
41 Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Encoding and Transport [IPP-PRO]
42 Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Implementer's Guide [IPP-IIG]
43 Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols [IPP LPD]
44

45 The "Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol" document takes a broad look at distributed printing
46 functionality, and it enumerates real-life scenarios that help to clarify the features that need to be
47 included in a printing protocol for the Internet. It identifies requirements for three types of users: end
48 users, operators, and administrators. It calls out a subset of end user requirements that are satisfied in
49 IPP/1.0. Operator and administrator requirements are out of scope for version 1.0. A few OPTIONAL
50 operator operations have been added to IPP/1.1.

51 The "Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the Internet Printing Protocol" document
52 describes IPP from a high level view, defines a roadmap for the various documents that form the suite of
53 IPP specifications, and gives background and rationale for the IETF working group's major decisions.

54 The "Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Encoding and Transport" document is a formal mapping of the
55 abstract operations and attributes defined in the model document onto HTTP/1.1. It defines the encoding
56 rules for a new Internet MIME media type called "application/ipp". This document also defines the rules
57 for transporting over HTTP a message body whose Content-Type is "application/ipp". This document
58 defines a new scheme named 'ipp' for identifying IPP printers and jobs. Finally, this document defines
59 rules for supporting IPP/1.0 clients.

60 The "Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Implementer's Guide" document gives insight and advice to
61 implementers of IPP clients and IPP objects. It is intended to help them understand IPP/1.1 and some of
62 the considerations that may assist them in the design of their client and/or IPP object implementations.
63 For example, a typical order of processing requests is given, including error checking. Motivation for
64 some of the specification decisions is also included.

65 The "Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols" document gives some advice to implementers of
66 gateways between IPP and LPD (Line Printer Daemon) implementations.

67

Table of Contents

68	1. Introduction	10
69	1.1 Simplified Printing Model	11
70	2. IPP Objects	13
71	2.1 Printer Object	13
72	2.2 Job Object	15
73	2.3 Object Relationships	16
74	2.4 Object Identity	17
75	3. IPP Operations	19
76	3.1 Common Semantics	20
77	3.1.1 Required Parameters	20
78	3.1.2 Operation IDs and Request IDs	20
79	3.1.3 Attributes	21
80	3.1.4 Character Set and Natural Language Operation Attributes	22
81	3.1.4.1 Request Operation Attributes	23
82	3.1.4.2 Response Operation Attributes	25
83	3.1.5 Operation Targets	26
84	3.1.6 Operation Status Codes and Messages	28
85	3.1.7 Versions	28
86	3.1.8 Job Creation Operations	30
87	3.2 Printer Operations	32
88	3.2.1 Print-Job Operation	32
89	3.2.1.1 Print-Job Request	32
90	3.2.1.2 Print-Job Response	36
91	3.2.2 Print-URI Operation	39
92	3.2.3 Validate-Job Operation	39
93	3.2.4 Create-Job Operation	40
94	3.2.5 Get-Printer-Attributes Operation	40
95	3.2.5.1 Get-Printer-Attributes Request	41
96	3.2.5.2 Get-Printer-Attributes Response	42
97	3.2.6 Get-Jobs Operation	43
98	3.2.6.1 Get-Jobs Request	44
99	3.2.6.2 Get-Jobs Response	45
100	3.2.7 Pause-Printer Operation	46
101	3.2.7.1 Pause-Printer Request	47
102	3.2.7.2 Pause-Printer Response	48
103	3.2.8 Resume-Printer Operation	48
104	3.2.9 Purge-Jobs Operation	49
105	3.3 Job Operations	50
106	3.3.1 Send-Document Operation	50
107	3.3.1.1 Send-Document Request	51
108	3.3.1.2 Send-Document Response	52

109	3.3.2	Send-URI Operation	53
110	3.3.3	Cancel-Job Operation	53
111	3.3.3.1	Cancel-Job Request	54
112	3.3.3.2	Cancel-Job Response	55
113	3.3.4	Get-Job-Attributes Operation	55
114	3.3.4.1	Get-Job-Attributes Request	56
115	3.3.4.2	Get-Job-Attributes Response	57
116	3.3.5	Hold-Job Operation	57
117	3.3.5.1	Hold-Job Request	58
118	3.3.5.2	Hold-Job Response	59
119	3.3.6	Release-Job Operation	59
120	3.3.7	Restart-Job Operation	60
121	3.3.7.1	Restart-Job Request	61
122	3.3.7.2	Restart-Job Response	62
123	4.	Object Attributes	62
124	4.1	Attribute Syntaxes	62
125	4.1.1	'text' 63	
126	4.1.1.1	'textWithoutLanguage'	64
127	4.1.1.2	'textWithLanguage'	64
128	4.1.2	'name' 65	
129	4.1.2.1	'nameWithoutLanguage'	65
130	4.1.2.2	'nameWithLanguage'	65
131	4.1.2.3	Matching 'name' attribute values	66
132	4.1.3	'keyword'	66
133	4.1.4	'enum' 67	
134	4.1.5	'uri' 68	
135	4.1.6	'uriScheme'	68
136	4.1.7	'charset'	68
137	4.1.8	'naturalLanguage'	69
138	4.1.9	'mimeType'	69
139	4.1.9.1	Application/octet-stream -- Auto-Sensing the document format	70
140	4.1.10	'octetString'	71
141	4.1.11	'boolean'	71
142	4.1.12	'integer'	71
143	4.1.13	'rangeOfInteger'	71
144	4.1.14	'dateTime'	71
145	4.1.15	'resolution'	71
146	4.1.16	'1setOf X'	72
147	4.2	Job Template Attributes	72
148	4.2.1	job-priority (integer(1:100))	75
149	4.2.2	job-hold-until (type3 keyword name (MAX))	76
150	4.2.3	job-sheets (type3 keyword name(MAX))	76
151	4.2.4	multiple-document-handling (type2 keyword)	77
152	4.2.5	copies (integer(1:MAX))	78

153	4.2.6	finishings (1setOf type2 enum)	78
154	4.2.7	page-ranges (1setOf rangeOfInteger (1:MAX))	80
155	4.2.8	sides (type2 keyword).....	81
156	4.2.9	number-up (integer(1:MAX)).....	81
157	4.2.10	orientation-requested (type2 enum).....	82
158	4.2.11	media (type3 keyword name(MAX)).....	83
159	4.2.12	printer-resolution (resolution)	83
160	4.2.13	print-quality (type2 enum).....	83
161	4.3	Job Description Attributes	84
162	4.3.1	job-uri (uri)	86
163	4.3.2	job-id (integer(1:MAX)).....	86
164	4.3.3	job-printer-uri (uri)	86
165	4.3.4	job-more-info (uri).....	86
166	4.3.5	job-name (name(MAX)).....	87
167	4.3.6	job-originating-user-name (name(MAX)).....	87
168	4.3.7	job-state (type1 enum)	87
169	4.3.7.1	Partitioning of Job States	90
170	4.3.8	job-state-reasons (1setOf type2 keyword)	90
171	4.3.9	job-state-message (text(MAX)).....	93
172	4.3.10	number-of-documents (integer(0:MAX)).....	93
173	4.3.11	output-device-assigned (name(127))	93
174	4.3.12	time-at-creation (integer(0:MAX)).....	94
175	4.3.13	time-at-processing (integer(0:MAX)).....	94
176	4.3.14	time-at-completed (integer(0:MAX))	94
177	4.3.15	number-of-intervening-jobs (integer(0:MAX)).....	94
178	4.3.16	job-message-from-operator (text(127))	94
179	4.3.17	job-k-octets (integer(0:MAX))	94
180	4.3.18	job-impressions (integer(0:MAX)).....	95
181	4.3.19	job-media-sheets (integer(0:MAX)).....	95
182	4.3.20	job-k-octets-processed (integer(0:MAX))	95
183	4.3.21	job-impressions-completed (integer(0:MAX)).....	96
184	4.3.22	job-media-sheets-completed (integer(0:MAX)).....	96
185	4.3.23	attributes-charset (charset).....	96
186	4.3.24	attributes-natural-language (naturalLanguage).....	96
187	4.4	Printer Description Attributes.....	97
188	4.4.1	printer-uri-supported (1setOf uri).....	99
189	4.4.2	uri-security-supported (1setOf type2 keyword).....	99
190	4.4.3	printer-name (name(127)).....	101
191	4.4.4	printer-location (text(127)).....	101
192	4.4.5	printer-info (text(127))	101
193	4.4.6	printer-more-info (uri)	101
194	4.4.7	printer-driver-installer (uri)	101
195	4.4.8	printer-make-and-model (text(127)).....	101
196	4.4.9	printer-more-info-manufacturer (uri)	101
197	4.4.10	printer-state (type1 enum)	102

198	4.4.11	printer-state-reasons (1setOf type2 keyword).....	103
199	4.4.12	printer-state-message (text(MAX))	105
200	4.4.13	operations-supported (1setOf type2 enum)	105
201	4.4.14	charset-configured (charset)	106
202	4.4.15	charset-supported (1setOf charset)	106
203	4.4.16	natural-language-configured (naturalLanguage)	106
204	4.4.17	generated-natural-language-supported (1setOf naturalLanguage).....	106
205	4.4.18	document-format-default (mimeType).....	107
206	4.4.19	document-format-supported (1setOf mimeType).....	107
207	4.4.20	printer-is-accepting-jobs (boolean).....	107
208	4.4.21	queued-job-count (integer(0:MAX))	107
209	4.4.22	printer-message-from-operator (text(127)).....	108
210	4.4.23	color-supported (boolean)	108
211	4.4.24	reference-uri-schemes-supported (1setOf uriScheme)	108
212	4.4.25	pdl-override-supported (type2 keyword)	108
213	4.4.26	printer-up-time (integer(1:MAX)).....	108
214	4.4.27	printer-current-time (dateTime).....	109
215	4.4.28	multiple-operation-time-out (integer(1:MAX)).....	109
216	4.4.29	compression-supported (1setOf type3 keyword).....	109
217	4.4.30	job-k-octets-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))	110
218	4.4.31	job-impressions-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX)).....	110
219	4.4.32	job-media-sheets-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX)).....	110
220	4.4.33	pages-per-minute (integer(0:MAX))	110
221	4.4.34	pages-per-minute-color (integer(0:MAX)).....	110
222	5.	Conformance	111
223	5.1	Client Conformance Requirements.....	111
224	5.2	IPP Object Conformance Requirements	112
225	5.2.1	Objects.....	112
226	5.2.2	Operations.....	112
227	5.2.3	IPP Object Attributes.....	113
228	5.2.4	Versions.....	113
229	5.2.5	Extensions	113
230	5.2.6	Attribute Syntaxes	113
231	5.3	Charset and Natural Language Requirements.....	114
232	5.4	Security Conformance Requirements	114
233	6.	IANA Considerations (registered and private extensions).....	114
234	6.1	Typed 'keyword' and 'enum' Extensions	115
235	6.2	Attribute Extensibility	117
236	6.3	Attribute Syntax Extensibility	117
237	6.4	Operation Extensibility.....	118
238	6.5	Attribute Groups.....	118
239	6.6	Status Code Extensibility.....	118
240	6.7	Registration of MIME types/sub-types for document-formats	119
241	6.8	Registration of charsets for use in 'charset' attribute values	119

242	7. Internationalization Considerations.....	119
243	8. Security Considerations.....	122
244	8.1 Security Scenarios.....	123
245	8.1.1 Client and Server in the Same Security Domain.....	123
246	8.1.2 Client and Server in Different Security Domains.....	123
247	8.1.3 Print by Reference.....	123
248	8.2 URIs for TLS and non-TLS Access.....	124
249	8.3 Authenticated User.....	124
250	8.4 Restricted Queries.....	125
251	8.5 Operations performed by operators and system administrators.....	126
252	8.6 Queries on jobs submitted using non-IPP protocols.....	126
253	8.7 IPP Security Application Profile for TLS.....	126
254	9. See the TLS specification [RFC2246] for a discussion of any government export restrictions on	
255	implementations conforming to the "Mandatory Cipher Suites". References.....	127
256	10. Notices	130
257	11. Author's Address.....	131
258	12. Formats for IPP Registration Proposals.....	134
259	12.1 Type2 keyword attribute values registration.....	134
260	12.2 Type3 keyword attribute values registration.....	134
261	12.3 Type2 enum attribute values registration.....	134
262	12.4 Type3 enum attribute values registration.....	135
263	12.5 Attribute registration.....	135
264	12.6 Attribute Syntax registration.....	136
265	12.7 Operation registration.....	136
266	12.8 Attribute Group registration.....	136
267	12.9 Status code registration.....	137
268	13. APPENDIX A: Terminology.....	137
269	13.1 Conformance Terminology.....	137
270	13.1.1 NEED NOT.....	137
271	13.2 Model Terminology.....	137
272	13.2.1 Keyword.....	137
273	13.2.2 Attributes.....	137
274	13.2.2.1 Attribute Name.....	138
275	13.2.2.2 Attribute Group Name.....	138
276	13.2.2.3 Attribute Value.....	138
277	13.2.2.4 Attribute Syntax.....	138
278	13.2.3 Supports.....	138
279	13.2.4 print-stream page.....	140
280	13.2.5 impression.....	140

281	14. APPENDIX B: Status Codes and Suggested Status Code Messages.....	140
282	14.1 Status Codes	141
283	14.1.1 Informational	141
284	14.1.2 Successful Status Codes	141
285	14.1.2.1 successful-ok (0x0000).....	141
286	14.1.2.2 successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes (0x0001).....	142
287	14.1.2.3 successful-ok-conflicting-attributes (0x0002).....	142
288	14.1.3 Redirection Status Codes.....	142
289	14.1.4 Client Error Status Codes	142
290	14.1.4.1 client-error-bad-request (0x0400).....	142
291	14.1.4.2 client-error-forbidden (0x0401).....	143
292	14.1.4.3 client-error-not-authenticated (0x0402).....	143
293	14.1.4.4 client-error-not-authorized (0x0403).....	143
294	14.1.4.5 client-error-not-possible (0x0404).....	143
295	14.1.4.6 client-error-timeout (0x0405).....	143
296	14.1.4.7 client-error-not-found (0x0406).....	143
297	14.1.4.8 client-error-gone (0x0407).....	144
298	14.1.4.9 client-error-request-entity-too-large (0x0408).....	144
299	14.1.4.10 client-error-request-value-too-long (0x0409).....	144
300	14.1.4.11 client-error-document-format-not-supported (0x040A)	145
301	14.1.4.12 client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported (0x040B)	145
302	14.1.4.13 client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported (0x040C)	145
303	14.1.4.14 client-error-charset-not-supported (0x040D).....	145
304	14.1.4.15 client-error-conflicting-attributes (0x040E)	145
305	14.1.4.16 client-error-compression-not-supported (0x040F)	146
306	14.1.4.17 client-error-compression-error (0x0410).....	146
307	14.1.4.18 client-error-document-format-error (0x0411).....	146
308	14.1.5 Server Error Status Codes	146
309	14.1.5.1 server-error-internal-error (0x0500)	146
310	14.1.5.2 server-error-operation-not-supported (0x0501).....	147
311	14.1.5.3 server-error-service-unavailable (0x0502)	147
312	14.1.5.4 server-error-version-not-supported (0x0503)	147
313	14.1.5.5 server-error-device-error (0x0504).....	147
314	14.1.5.6 server-error-temporary-error (0x0505).....	147
315	14.1.5.7 server-error-not-accepting-jobs (0x0506).....	148
316	14.1.5.8 server-error-busy (0x0507).....	148
317	14.1.5.9 server-error-job-canceled (0x0508).....	148
318	14.2 Status Codes for IPP Operations.....	149
319	15. APPENDIX C: "media" keyword values	151
320	16. APPENDIX D: Processing IPP Attributes	154
321	16.1 Fidelity 155	
322	16.2 Page Description Language (PDL) Override	156
323	16.3 Using Job Template Attributes During Document Processing.....	157

324 17. APPENDIX E: Generic Directory Schema 158

325 18. APPENDIX F: Differences between the IPP/1.0 and IPP/1.1 "Model and Semantics" Specifications

326 161

327

328 1. Introduction

329 The Internet Printing Protocol (IPP) is an application level protocol that can be used for distributed
330 printing using Internet tools and technologies. IPP version 1.1 (IPP/1.1) focuses only on end user
331 functionality. This document is just one of a suite of documents that fully define IPP. The full set of
332 IPP documents includes:

- 333 Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol [IPP-REQ]
- 334 Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the Internet Printing Protocol [IPP-RAT]
- 335 Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Model and Semantics (this document)
- 336 Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Encoding and Transport [IPP-PRO]
- 337 Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Implementer's Guide [IPP-IIG]
- 338 Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols [IPP-LPD]

339

340 Anyone reading these documents for the first time is strongly encouraged to read the IPP documents in
341 the above order.

342 This document is laid out as follows:

- 343 - The rest of Section 1 is an introduction to the IPP simplified model for distributed printing.
- 344 - Section 2 introduces the object types covered in the model with their basic behaviors, attributes,
345 and interactions.
- 346 - Section 3 defines the operations included in IPP/1.1. IPP operations are synchronous, therefore, for
347 each operation, there is a both request and a response.
- 348 - Section 4 defines the attributes (and their syntaxes) that are used in the model.
- 349 - Sections 5 - 6 summarizes the implementation conformance requirements for objects that support
350 the protocol and IANA considerations, respectively.
- 351 - Sections 7 - 12 cover the Internationalization and Security considerations as well as References,
352 Intellectual Property Notice, Copyright Notice, Author contact information, and Formats for
353 Registration Proposals.
- 354 - Sections 13 - 15 are appendices that cover Terminology, Status Codes and Messages, and "media"
355 keyword values.

356 Note: This document uses terms such as "attributes", "keywords", and "support". These
357 terms have special meaning and are defined in the model terminology section 13.2.
358 Capitalized terms, such as MUST, MUST NOT, REQUIRED, SHOULD, SHOULD
359 NOT, MAY, NEED NOT, and OPTIONAL, have special meaning relating to
360 conformance. These terms are defined in section 13.1 on conformance terminology, most
361 of which is taken from RFC 2119 [RFC2119].

- 362 - Section 16 is an appendix that helps to clarify the effects of interactions between related attributes
363 and their values.
- 364 - Section 17 is an appendix that enumerates the subset of Printer attributes that form a generic
365 directory schema. These attributes are useful when registering a Printer so that a client can find
366 the Printer not just by name, but by filtered searches as well.

367 - Section 18 is an appendix summarizing the additions and changes from the IPP/1.0 "Model and
368 Semantics" specification [IPP-MOD1.0] to make this IPP/1.1 document.

369 1.1 Simplified Printing Model

370 In order to achieve its goal of realizing a workable printing protocol for the Internet, the Internet Printing
371 Protocol (IPP) is based on a simplified printing model that abstracts the many components of real world
372 printing solutions. The Internet is a distributed computing environment where requesters of print
373 services (clients, applications, printer drivers, etc.) cooperate and interact with print service providers.
374 This model and semantics document describes a simple, abstract model for IPP even though the
375 underlying configurations may be complex "n-tier" client/server systems. An important simplifying step
376 in the IPP model is to expose only the key objects and interfaces required for printing. The model
377 described in this model document does not include features, interfaces, and relationships that are beyond
378 the scope of the first version of IPP (IPP/1.1). IPP/1.1 incorporates many of the relevant ideas and
379 lessons learned from other specification and development efforts [HTPP] [ISO10175] [LDPA]
380 [P1387.4] [PSIS] [RFC1179] [SWP]. IPP is heavily influenced by the printing model introduced in the
381 Document Printing Application (DPA) [ISO10175] standard. Although DPA specifies both end user and
382 administrative features, IPP version 1.1 (IPP/1.1) focuses primarily on end user functionality with a few
383 additional OPTIONAL operator operations.

384 The IPP/1.1 model encapsulates the important components of distributed printing into two object types:

- 385 - Printer (Section 2.1)
- 386 - Job (Section 2.2)

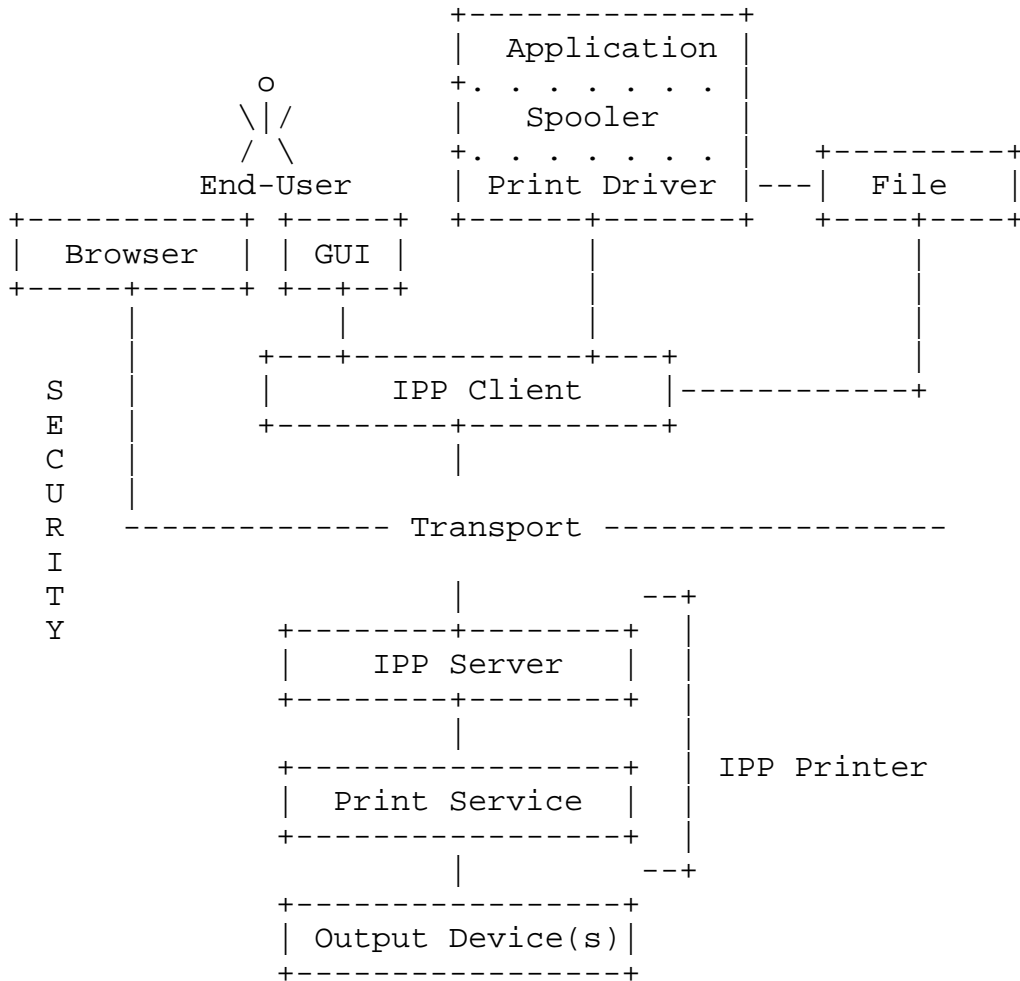
387

388 Each object type has an associated set of operations (see section 3) and attributes (see section 3.3.5).

389 It is important, however, to understand that in real system implementations (which lie underneath the
390 abstracted IPP/1.1 model), there are other components of a print service which are not explicitly defined
391 in the IPP/1.1 model. The following figure illustrates where IPP/1.1 fits with respect to these other
392 components.

393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423

N D S
O I E
T R C
I E U
F C R
I T I
C O T
A R Y
T Y
I
O
N



424 An IPP Printer object encapsulates the functions normally associated with physical output devices along
 425 with the spooling, scheduling and multiple device management functions often associated with a print
 426 server. Printer objects are optionally registered as entries in a directory where end users find and select
 427 them based on some sort of filtered and context based searching mechanism (see section 17). The
 428 directory is used to store relatively static information about the Printer, allowing end users to search for
 429 and find Printers that match their search criteria, for example: name, context, printer capabilities, etc.
 430 The more dynamic information, such as state, currently loaded and ready media, number of jobs at the
 431 Printer, errors, warnings, and so forth, is directly associated with the Printer object itself rather than with
 432 the entry in the directory which only represents the Printer object.

433 IPP clients implement the IPP protocol on the client side and give end users (or programs running on
 434 behalf of end users) the ability to query Printer objects and submit and manage print jobs. An IPP server
 435 is just that part of the Printer object that implements the server-side protocol. The rest of the Printer
 436 object implements (or gateways into) the application semantics of the print service itself. The Printer
 437 objects may be embedded in an output device or may be implemented on a host on the network that
 438 communicates with an output device.

439 When a job is submitted to the Printer object and the Printer object validates the attributes in the
440 submission request, the Printer object creates a new Job object. The end user then interacts with this
441 new Job object to query its status and monitor the progress of the job. An end user can also cancel their
442 print jobs by using the Job object's Cancel-Job operation. An end-user can also hold, release, and restart
443 their print jobs using the Job object's OPTIONAL Hold-Job, Release-Job, and Restart-Job operations, if
444 implemented.

445 A privileged operator or administrator of a Printer object can cancel, hold, release, and restart any user's
446 job using the REQUIRED Cancel-Job and the OPTIONAL Hold-Job, Release-Job, and Restart-Job
447 operations. In addition, a privileged operator or administrator of a Printer object can pause, resume, or
448 purge (jobs from) a Printer object using the OPTIONAL Pause-Printer, Resume-Printer, and Purge-Jobs
449 operations, if implemented.

450 The notification service is out of scope for this IPP/1.1 specification, but using such a notification
451 service, the end user is able to register for and receive Printer specific and Job specific events. An end
452 user can query the status of Printer objects and can follow the progress of Job objects by polling using
453 the Get-Printer-Attributes, Get-Jobs, and Get-Job-Attributes operations.

454 2. IPP Objects

455 The IPP/1.1 model introduces objects of type Printer and Job. Each type of object models relevant
456 aspects of a real-world entity such as a real printer or real print job. Each object type is defined as a set
457 of possible attributes that may be supported by instances of that object type. For each object (instance),
458 the actual set of supported attributes and values describe a specific implementation. The object's
459 attributes and values describe its state, capabilities, realizable features, job processing functions, and
460 default behaviors and characteristics. For example, the Printer object type is defined as a set of attributes
461 that each Printer object potentially supports. In the same manner, the Job object type is defined as a set
462 of attributes that are potentially supported by each Job object.

463 Each attribute included in the set of attributes defining an object type is labeled as:

- 464 - "REQUIRED": each object MUST support the attribute.
- 465 - "OPTIONAL": each object MAY support the attribute.

466

467 There is no such similar labeling of attribute values. However, if an implementation supports an
468 attribute, it MUST support at least one of the possible values for that attribute.

469 2.1 Printer Object

470 The major component of the IPP/1.1 model is the Printer object. A Printer object implements the server-
471 side of the IPP/1.1 protocol. Using the protocol, end users may query the attributes of the Printer object
472 and submit print jobs to the Printer object. The actual implementation components behind the Printer
473 abstraction may take on different forms and different configurations. However, the model abstraction

474 allows the details of the configuration of real components to remain opaque to the end user. Section 3
475 describes each of the Printer operations in detail.

476 The capabilities and state of a Printer object are described by its attributes. Printer attributes are divided
477 into two groups:

- 478 - "job-template" attributes: These attributes describe supported job processing capabilities and
479 defaults for the Printer object. (See section 4.2)
 - 480 - "printer-description" attributes: These attributes describe the Printer object's identification, state,
481 location, references to other sources of information about the Printer object, etc. (see section 4.4)
- 482

483 Since a Printer object is an abstraction of a generic document output device and print service provider, a
484 Printer object could be used to represent any real or virtual device with semantics consistent with the
485 Printer object, such as a fax device, an imager, or even a CD writer.

486 Some examples of configurations supporting a Printer object include:

- 487 1) An output device with no spooling capabilities
 - 488 2) An output device with a built-in spooler
 - 489 3) A print server supporting IPP with one or more associated output devices
 - 490 3a) The associated output devices may or may not be capable of spooling jobs
 - 491 3b) The associated output devices may or may not support IPP
- 492

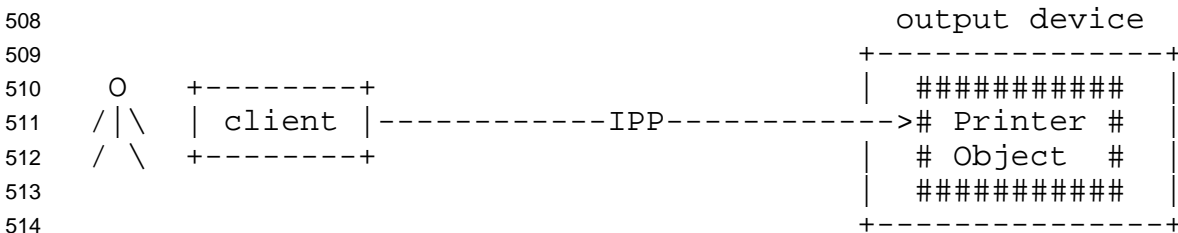
493 The following figures show some examples of how Printer objects can be realized on top of various
494 distributed printing configurations. The embedded case below represents configurations 1 and 2. The
495 hosted and fan-out figures below represent configurations 3a and 3b.

496 Legend:

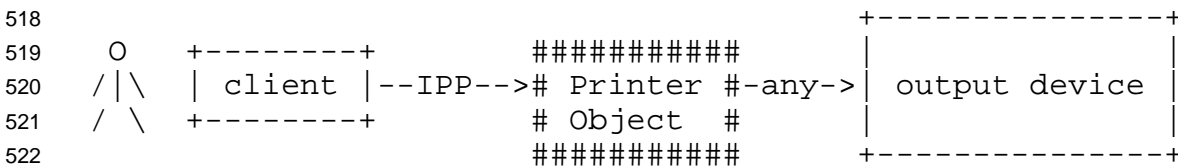
497
 498 ##### indicates a Printer object which is
 499 either embedded in an output device or is
 500 hosted in a server. The Printer object
 501 might or might not be capable of queuing/spooling.
 502

503 any indicates any network protocol or direct
 504 connect, including IPP
 505

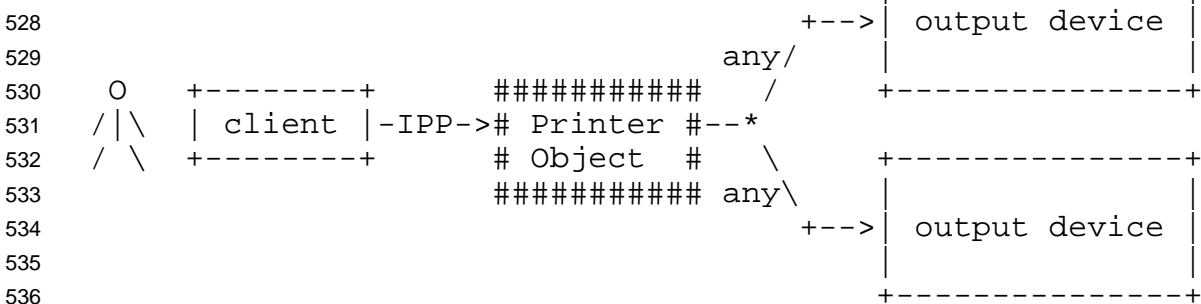
506
 507 embedded printer:



515
 516 hosted printer:



523
 524
 525
 526 fan out:



537
 538
 539 2.2 Job Object

540 A Job object is used to model a print job. A Job object contains documents. The information required
 541 to create a Job object is sent in a create request from the end user via an IPP Client to the Printer object.

542 The Printer object validates the create request, and if the Printer object accepts the request, the Printer
543 object creates the new Job object. Section 3 describes each of the Job operations in detail.

544 The characteristics and state of a Job object are described by its attributes. Job attributes are grouped
545 into two groups as follows:

- 546 - "job-template" attributes: These attributes can be supplied by the client or end user and include job
547 processing instructions which are intended to override any Printer object defaults and/or
548 instructions embedded within the document data. (See section 4.2)
- 549 - "job-description" attributes: These attributes describe the Job object's identification, state, size, etc.
550 The client supplies some of these attributes, and the Printer object generates others. (See section
551 4.3)

552
553 An implementation **MUST** support at least one document per Job object. An implementation **MAY**
554 support multiple documents per Job object. A document is either:

- 555 - a stream of document data in a format supported by the Printer object (typically a Page Description
556 Language - PDL), or
- 557 - a reference to such a stream of document data

558

559 In IPP/1.1, a document is not modeled as an IPP object, therefore it has no object identifier or associated
560 attributes. All job processing instructions are modeled as Job object attributes. These attributes are
561 called Job Template attributes and they apply equally to all documents within a Job object.

562 2.3 Object Relationships

563 IPP objects have relationships that are maintained persistently along with the persistent storage of the
564 object attributes.

565 A Printer object can represent either one or more physical output devices or a logical device which
566 "processes" jobs but never actually uses a physical output device to put marks on paper. Examples of
567 logical devices include a Web page publisher or a gateway into an online document archive or
568 repository. A Printer object contains zero or more Job objects.

569 A Job object is contained by exactly one Printer object, however the identical document data associated
570 with a Job object could be sent to either the same or a different Printer object. In this case, a second Job
571 object would be created which would be almost identical to the first Job object, however it would have
572 new (different) Job object identifiers (see section 2.4).

573 A Job object is either empty (before any documents have been added) or contains one or more
574 documents. If the contained document is a stream of document data, that stream can be contained in
575 only one document. However, there can be identical copies of the stream in other documents in the same
576 or different Job objects. If the contained document is just a reference to a stream of document data,
577 other documents (in the same or different Job object(s)) may contain the same reference.

578 2.4 Object Identity

579 All Printer and Job objects are identified by a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) [RFC2396] so that they
580 can be persistently and unambiguously referenced. The notion of a URI is a useful concept, however,
581 until the notion of URI is more stable (i.e., defined more completely and deployed more widely), it is
582 expected that the URIs used for IPP objects will actually be URLs [RFC2396]. Since every URL is a
583 specialized form of a URI, even though the more generic term URI is used throughout the rest of this
584 document, its usage is intended to cover the more specific notion of URL as well.

585 An administrator configures Printer objects to either support or not support authentication and/or
586 message privacy using TLS [TLS] (the mechanism for security configuration is outside the scope of this
587 IPP/1.1 document). In some situations, both types of connections (both authenticated and
588 unauthenticated) can be established using a single communication channel that has some sort of
589 negotiation mechanism. In other situations, multiple communication channels are used, one for each
590 type of security configuration. Section 8 provides a full description of all security considerations and
591 configurations.

592 If a Printer object supports more than one communication channel, some or all of those channels might
593 support and/or require different security mechanisms. In such cases, an administrator could expose the
594 simultaneous support for these multiple communication channels as multiple URIs for a single Printer
595 object where each URI represents one of the communication channels to the Printer object. To support
596 this flexibility, the IPP Printer object type defines a multi-valued identification attribute called the
597 "printer-uri-supported" attribute. It MUST contain at least one URI. It MAY contain more than one
598 URI. That is, every Printer object will have at least one URI that identifies at least one communication
599 channel to the Printer object, but it may have more than one URI where each URI identifies a different
600 communication channel to the Printer object. The "printer-uri-supported" attribute has a companion
601 attribute, the "uri-security-supported" attribute, that has the same cardinality as "printer-uri-supported".
602 The purpose of the "uri-security-supported" attribute is to indicate the security mechanisms (if any) used
603 for each URI listed in "printer-uri-supported". These two attributes are fully described in sections 4.4.1
604 and 4.4.2.

605 When a job is submitted to the Printer object via a create request, the client supplies only a single Printer
606 object URI. The client supplied Printer object URI MUST be one of the values in the "printer-uri-
607 supported" Printer attribute.

608 Note: IPP/1.1 does not specify how the client obtains the client supplied URI, but it is
609 RECOMMENDED that a Printer object be registered as an entry in a directory service. End-users and
610 programs can then interrogate the directory searching for Printers. Section 17 defines a generic schema
611 for Printer object entries in the directory service and describes how the entry acts as a bridge to the actual
612 IPP Printer object. The entry in the directory that represents the IPP Printer object includes the possibly
613 many URIs for that Printer object as values in one its attributes.

614 When a client submits a create request to the Printer object, the Printer object validates the request and
615 creates a new Job object. The Printer object assigns the new Job object a URI which is stored in the
616 "job-uri" Job attribute. This URI is then used by clients as the target for subsequent Job operations. The

617 Printer object generates a Job URI based on its configured security policy and the URI used by the client
618 in the create request.

619 For example, consider a Printer object that supports both a communication channel secured by the use of
620 SSL3 (using HTTP over SSL3 with an "https" schemed URI) and another open communication channel
621 that is not secured with SSL3 (using a simple "http" schemed URI). If a client were to submit a job
622 using the secure URI, the Printer object would assign the new Job object a secure URI as well. If a client
623 were to submit a job using the open-channel URI, the Printer would assign the new Job object an open-
624 channel URI.

625 In addition, the Printer object also populates the Job object's "job-printer-uri" attribute. This is a
626 reference back to the Printer object that created the Job object. If a client only has access to a Job
627 object's "job-uri" identifier, the client can query the Job's "job-printer-uri" attribute in order to determine
628 which Printer object created the Job object. If the Printer object supports more than one URI, the Printer
629 object picks the one URI supplied by the client when creating the job to build the value for and to
630 populate the Job's "job-printer-uri" attribute.

631 Allowing Job objects to have URIs allows for flexibility and scalability. For example, in some
632 implementations, the Printer object might create Jobs that are processed in the same local environment
633 as the Printer object itself. In this case, the Job URI might just be a composition of the Printer's URI and
634 some unique component for the Job object, such as the unique 32-bit positive integer mentioned later in
635 this paragraph. In other implementations, the Printer object might be a central clearing-house for
636 validating all Job object creation requests, but the Job object itself might be created in some environment
637 that is remote from the Printer object. In this case, the Job object's URI may have no physical-location
638 relationship at all to the Printer object's URI. Again, the fact that Job objects have URIs allows for
639 flexibility and scalability, however, many existing printing systems have local models or interface
640 constraints that force print jobs to be identified using only a 32-bit positive integer rather than an
641 independent URI. This numeric Job ID is only unique within the context of the Printer object to which
642 the create request was originally submitted. Therefore, in order to allow both types of client access to
643 IPP Job objects (either by Job URI or by numeric Job ID), when the Printer object successfully processes
644 a create request and creates a new Job object, the Printer object MUST generate both a Job URI and a
645 Job ID. The Job ID (stored in the "job-id" attribute) only has meaning in the context of the Printer object
646 to which the create request was originally submitted. This requirement to support both Job URIs and Job
647 IDs allows all types of clients to access Printer objects and Job objects no matter the local constraints
648 imposed on the client implementation.

649 In addition to identifiers, Printer objects and Job objects have names ("printer-name" and "job-name").
650 An object name NEED NOT be unique across all instances of all objects. A Printer object's name is
651 chosen and set by an administrator through some mechanism outside the scope of this IPP/1.1 document.
652 A Job object's name is optionally chosen and supplied by the IPP client submitting the job. If the client
653 does not supply a Job object name, the Printer object generates a name for the new Job object. In all
654 cases, the name only has local meaning.

655 To summarize:

656 - Each Printer object is identified with one or more URIs. The Printer's "printer-uri-supported"
657 attribute contains the URI(s).

- 658 - The Printer object's "uri-security-supported" attribute identifies the communication channel security
659 protocols that may or may not have been configured for the various Printer object URIs (e.g., 'tls'
660 or 'none').
- 661 - Each Job object is identified with a Job URI. The Job's "job-uri" attribute contains the URI.
- 662 - Each Job object is also identified with Job ID which is a 32-bit, positive integer. The Job's "job-id"
663 attribute contains the Job ID. The Job ID is only unique within the context of the Printer object
664 which created the Job object.
- 665 - Each Job object has a "job-printer-uri" attribute which contains the URI of the Printer object that
666 was used to create the Job object. This attribute is used to determine the Printer object that
667 created a Job object when given only the URI for the Job object. This linkage is necessary to
668 determine the languages, charsets, and operations which are supported on that Job (the basis for
669 such support comes from the creating Printer object).
- 670 - Each Printer object has a name (which is not necessarily unique). The administrator chooses and
671 sets this name through some mechanism outside the scope of this IPP/1.1 document. The Printer
672 object's "printer-name" attribute contains the name.
- 673 - Each Job object has a name (which is not necessarily unique). The client optionally supplies this
674 name in the create request. If the client does not supply this name, the Printer object generates a
675 name for the Job object. The Job object's "job-name" attribute contains the name.

676 3. IPP Operations

677 IPP objects support operations. An operation consists of a request and a response. When a client
678 communicates with an IPP object, the client issues an operation request to the URI for that object.
679 Operation requests and responses have parameters that identify the operation. Operations also have
680 attributes that affect the run-time characteristics of the operation (the intended target, localization
681 information, etc.). These operation-specific attributes are called operation attributes (as compared to
682 object attributes such as Printer object attributes or Job object attributes). Each request carries along
683 with it any operation attributes, object attributes, and/or document data required to perform the
684 operation. Each request requires a response from the object. Each response indicates success or failure
685 of the operation with a status code as a response parameter. The response contains any operation
686 attributes, object attributes, and/or status messages generated during the execution of the operation
687 request.

688 This section describes the semantics of the IPP operations, both requests and responses, in terms of the
689 parameters, attributes, and other data associated with each operation.

690 The IPP/1.1 Printer operations are:

- 691 Print-Job (section 3.2.1)
- 692 Print-URI (section 3.2.2)
- 693 Validate-Job (section 3.2.3)
- 694 Create-Job (section 3.2.4)
- 695 Get-Printer-Attributes (section 3.2.5)
- 696 Get-Jobs (section 3.2.6)
- 697 Pause-Printer (section 3.3.5)

698 Resume-Printer (section 3.3.6)

699 Purge-Jobs (section 3.3.7)

700

701 The Job operations are:

702 Send-Document (section 3.3.1)

703 Send-URI (section 3.3.2)

704 Cancel-Job (section 3.3.3)

705 Get-Job-Attributes (section 3.3.4)

706 Hold-Job (section 3.3.5)

707 Release-Job (section 3.3.6)

708 Restart-Job (section 3.3.7)

709

710 The Send-Document and Send-URI Job operations are used to add a new document to an existing multi-
711 document Job object created using the Create-Job operation.

712 3.1 Common Semantics

713 All IPP operations require some common parameters and operation attributes. These common elements
714 and their semantic characteristics are defined and described in more detail in the following sections.

715 3.1.1 Required Parameters

716 Every operation request contains the following REQUIRED parameters:

717 - a "version-number",

718 - an "operation-id",

719 - a "request-id", and

720 - the attributes that are REQUIRED for that type of request.

721

722 Every operation response contains the following REQUIRED parameters:

723 - a "version-number",

724 - a "status-code",

725 - the "request-id" that was supplied in the corresponding request, and

726 - the attributes that are REQUIRED for that type of response.

727

728 The "Encoding and Transport document [IPP-PRO] defines special rules for the encoding of these
729 parameters. All other operation elements are represented using the more generic encoding rules for
730 attributes and groups of attributes.

731 3.1.2 Operation IDs and Request IDs

732 Each IPP operation request includes an identifying "operation-id" value. Valid values are defined in the
733 "operations-supported" Printer attribute section (see section 4.4.13). The client specifies which
734 operation is being requested by supplying the correct "operation-id" value.

735 In addition, every invocation of an operation is identified by a "request-id" value. For each request, the
736 client chooses the "request-id" which MUST be an integer (possibly unique depending on client
737 requirements) in the range from 1 to $2^{31} - 1$ (inclusive). This "request-id" allows clients to manage
738 multiple outstanding requests. The receiving IPP object copies all 32-bits of the client-supplied "request-
739 id" attribute into the response so that the client can match the response with the correct outstanding
740 request, even if the "request-id" is out of range. If the request is terminated before the complete
741 "request-id" is received, the IPP object rejects the request and returns a response with a "request-id" of 0.

742 Note: In some cases, the transport protocol underneath IPP might be a connection oriented protocol that
743 would make it impossible for a client to receive responses in any order other than the order in which the
744 corresponding requests were sent. In such cases, the "request-id" attribute would not be essential for
745 correct protocol operation. However, in other mappings, the operation responses can come back in any
746 order. In these cases, the "request-id" would be essential.

747 3.1.3 Attributes

748 Operation requests and responses are both composed of groups of attributes and/or document data. The
749 attributes groups are:

- 750 - Operation Attributes: These attributes are passed in the operation and affect the IPP object's
751 behavior while processing the operation request and may affect other attributes or groups of
752 attributes. Some operation attributes describe the document data associated with the print job
753 and are associated with new Job objects, however most operation attributes do not persist beyond
754 the life of the operation. The description of each operation attribute includes conformance
755 statements indicating which operation attributes are REQUIRED and which are OPTIONAL for
756 an IPP object to support and which attributes a client MUST supply in a request and an IPP
757 object MUST supply in a response.
- 758 - Job Template Attributes: These attributes affect the processing of a job. A client OPTIONALLY
759 supplies Job Template Attributes in a create request, and the receiving object MUST be prepared
760 to receive all supported attributes. The Job object can later be queried to find out what Job
761 Template attributes were originally requested in the create request, and such attributes are
762 returned in the response as Job Object Attributes. The Printer object can be queried about its Job
763 Template attributes to find out what type of job processing capabilities are supported and/or what
764 the default job processing behaviors are, though such attributes are returned in the response as
765 Printer Object Attributes. The "ipp-attribute-fidelity" operation attribute affects processing of all
766 client-supplied Job Template attributes (see sections 3.2.1.2 and 16 for a full description of "ipp-
767 attribute-fidelity" and its relationship to other attributes).
- 768 - Job Object Attributes: These attributes are returned in response to a query operation directed at a
769 Job object.
- 770 - Printer Object Attributes: These attributes are returned in response to a query operation directed at a
771 Printer object.
- 772 - Unsupported Attributes: In a create request, the client supplies a set of Operation and Job Template
773 attributes. If any of these attributes or their values is unsupported by the Printer object, the
774 Printer object returns the set of unsupported attributes in the response. Sections 3.2.1.2 and 16
775 give a full description of how Job Template attributes supplied by the client in a create request
776 are processed by the Printer object and how unsupported attributes are returned to the client.

777 Because of extensibility, any IPP object might receive a request that contains new or unknown
778 attributes or values for which it has no support. In such cases, the IPP object processes what it
779 can and returns the unsupported attributes in the response.
780

781 Later in this section, each operation is formally defined by identifying the allowed and expected groups
782 of attributes for each request and response. The model identifies a specific order for each group in each
783 request or response, but the attributes within each group may be in any order, unless specified otherwise.

784 Each attribute specification includes the attribute's name followed by the name of its attribute syntax(es)
785 in parentheses. In addition, each 'integer' attribute is followed by the allowed range in parentheses,
786 (m:n), for values of that attribute. Each 'text' or 'name' attribute is followed by the maximum size in
787 octets in parentheses, (size), for values of that attribute. For more details on attribute syntax notation, see
788 the descriptions of these attributes syntaxes in section 4.1.

789 Note: Document data included in the operation is not strictly an attribute, but it is treated as a special
790 attribute group for ordering purposes. The only operations that support supplying the document data
791 within an operation request are Print-Job and Send-Document. There are no operation responses that
792 include document data.

793 Note: Some operations are REQUIRED for IPP objects to support; the others are OPTIONAL (see
794 section 5.2.2). Therefore, before using an OPTIONAL operation, a client SHOULD first use the
795 REQUIRED Get-Printer-Attributes operation to query the Printer's "operations-supported" attribute in
796 order to determine which OPTIONAL Printer and Job operations are actually supported. The client
797 SHOULD NOT use an OPTIONAL operation that is not supported. When an IPP object receives a
798 request to perform an operation it does not support, it returns the 'server-error-operation-not-supported'
799 status code (see section 14.1.5.2). An IPP object is non-conformant if it does not support a REQUIRED
800 operation.

801 3.1.4 Character Set and Natural Language Operation Attributes

802 Some Job and Printer attributes have values that are text strings and names intended for human
803 understanding rather than machine understanding (see the 'text' and 'name' attribute syntax descriptions
804 in section 4.1). The following sections describe two special Operation Attributes called "attributes-
805 charset" and "attributes-natural-language". These attributes are always part of the Operation Attributes
806 group. For most attribute groups, the order of the attributes within the group is not important. However,
807 for these two attributes within the Operation Attributes group, the order is critical. The "attributes-
808 charset" attribute MUST be the first attribute in the group and the "attributes-natural-language" attribute
809 MUST be the second attribute in the group. In other words, these attributes MUST be supplied in every
810 IPP request and response, they MUST come first in the group, and MUST come in the specified order.
811 For job creation operations, the IPP Printer implementation saves these two attributes with the new Job
812 object as Job Description attributes. For the sake of brevity in this document, these operation attribute
813 descriptions are not repeated with every operation request and response, but have a reference back to this
814 section instead.

815 3.1.4.1 Request Operation Attributes

816 The client MUST supply and the Printer object MUST support the following REQUIRED operation
817 attributes in every IPP/1.1 operation request:

818 "attributes-charset" (charset):

819 This operation attribute identifies the charset (coded character set and encoding method) used by
820 any 'text' and 'name' attributes that the client is supplying in this request. It also identifies the
821 charset that the Printer object MUST use (if supported) for all 'text' and 'name' attributes and
822 status messages that the Printer object returns in the response to this request. See Sections 4.1.1
823 and 4.1.2 for the specification of the 'text' and 'name' attribute syntaxes.

824
825 All clients and IPP objects MUST support the 'utf-8' charset [RFC2279] and MAY support
826 additional charsets provided that they are registered with IANA [IANA-CS]. If the Printer object
827 does not support the client supplied charset value, the Printer object MUST reject the request, set
828 the "attributes-charset" to 'utf-8' in the response, and return the 'client-error-charset-not-
829 supported' status code and any 'text' or 'name' attributes using the 'utf-8' charset. **The Printer
830 NEED NOT return any attributes in the Unsupported Attributes Group (See section 3.2.1.2).** The
831 Printer object MUST indicate the charset(s) supported as the values of the "charset-supported"
832 Printer attribute (see Section 4.4.15), so that the client can query to determine which charset(s)
833 are supported.

834
835 Note to client implementers: Since IPP objects are only required to support the 'utf-8' charset, in
836 order to maximize interoperability with multiple IPP object implementations, a client may want
837 to supply 'utf-8' in the "attributes-charset" operation attribute, even though the client is only
838 passing and able to present a simpler charset, such as US-ASCII or ISO-8859-1. Then the client
839 will have to filter out (or charset convert) those characters that are returned in the response that it
840 cannot present to its user. On the other hand, if both the client and the IPP objects also support a
841 charset in common besides utf-8, the client may want to use that charset in order to avoid charset
842 conversion or data loss.

843
844 See the 'charset' attribute syntax description in Section 4.1.7 for the syntax and semantic
845 interpretation of the values of this attribute and for example values.

846
847 "attributes-natural-language" (naturalLanguage):

848 This operation attribute identifies the natural language used by any 'text' and 'name' attributes that
849 the client is supplying in this request. This attribute also identifies the natural language that the
850 Printer object SHOULD use for all 'text' and 'name' attributes and status messages that the Printer
851 object returns in the response to this request.

852
853 There are no REQUIRED natural languages required for the Printer object to support. However,
854 the Printer object's "generated-natural-language-supported" attribute identifies the natural
855 languages supported by the Printer object and any contained Job objects for all text strings
856 generated by the IPP object. A client MAY query this attribute to determine which natural
857 language(s) are supported for generated messages.

858

859 For any of the attributes for which the Printer object generates text, i.e., for the "job-state-
860 message", "printer-state-message", and status messages (see Section 3.1.6), the Printer object
861 MUST be able to generate these text strings in any of its supported natural languages. If the
862 client requests a natural language that is not supported, the Printer object MUST return these
863 generated messages in the Printer's configured natural language as specified by the Printer's
864 "natural-language-configured" attribute" (see Section 4.4.16).

865
866 For other 'text' and 'name' attributes supplied by the client, authentication system, operator,
867 system administrator, or manufacturer (i.e., for "job-originating-user-name", "printer-name"
868 (name), "printer-location" (text), "printer-info" (text), and "printer-make-and-model" (text)), the
869 Printer object is only required to support the configured natural language of the Printer identified
870 by the Printer object's "natural-language-configured" attribute, though support of additional
871 natural languages for these attributes is permitted.

872
873 For any 'text' or 'name' attribute in the request that is in a different natural language than the value
874 supplied in the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute, the client MUST use the Natural
875 Language Override mechanism (see sections 4.1.1.2 and 4.1.2.2) for each such attribute value
876 supplied. The client MAY use the Natural Language Override mechanism redundantly, i.e., use
877 it even when the value is in the same natural language as the value supplied in the "attributes-
878 natural-language" operation attribute of the request.

879
880 The IPP object MUST accept any natural language and any Natural Language Override, whether
881 the IPP object supports that natural language or not (and independent of the value of the "ipp-
882 attribute-fidelity" Operation attribute). That is the IPP object accepts all client supplied values no
883 matter what the values are in the Printer object's "generated-natural-language-supported"
884 attribute. That attribute, "generated-natural-language-supported", only applies to generated
885 messages, not client supplied messages. The IPP object MUST remember that natural language
886 for all client-supplied attributes, and when returning those attributes in response to a query, the
887 IPP object MUST indicate that natural language.

888
889 Each value whose attribute syntax type is 'text' or 'name' (see sections 4.1.1 and 4.1.2) has an
890 Associated Natural-Language. This document does not specify how this association is stored in a
891 Printer or Job object. When such a value is encoded in a request or response, the natural
892 language is either implicit or explicit:

- 893
894 • In the implicit case, the value contains only the text/name value, and the language is
895 specified by the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute in the request or
896 response (see sections 4.1.1.1 textWithoutLanguage and 4.1.2.1
897 nameWithoutLanguage).
 - 898
899 • In the explicit case (also known as the Natural-Language Override case), the value
900 contains both the language and the text/name value (see sections 4.1.1.2
901 textWithLanguage and 4.1.2.2 nameWithLanguage).
- 902

903 For example, the "job-name" attribute MAY be supplied by the client in a create request. The
904 text value for this attribute will be in the natural language identified by the "attribute-natural-
905 language" attribute, or if different, as identified by the Natural Language Override mechanism. If
906 supplied, the IPP object will use the value of the "job-name" attribute to populate the Job object's
907 "job-name" attribute. Whenever any client queries the Job object's "job-name" attribute, the IPP
908 object returns the attribute as stored and uses the Natural Language Override mechanism to
909 specify the natural language, if it is different from that reported in the "attributes-natural-
910 language" operation attribute of the response. The IPP object MAY use the Natural Language
911 Override mechanism redundantly, i.e., use it even when the value is in the same natural language
912 as the value supplied in the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute of the response.

913
914 An IPP object MUST NOT reject a request based on a supplied natural language in an
915 "attributes-natural-language" Operation attribute or in any attribute that uses the Natural
916 Language Override.

917
918 See the 'naturalLanguage' attribute syntax description in section 4.1.8 for the syntax and semantic
919 interpretation of the values of this attribute and for example values.

920

921 Clients SHOULD NOT supply 'text' or 'name' attributes that use an illegal combination of natural
922 language and charset. For example, suppose a Printer object supports charsets 'utf-8', 'iso-8859-1', and
923 'iso-8859-7'. Suppose also, that it supports natural languages 'en' (English), 'fr' (French), and 'el' (Greek).
924 Although the Printer object supports the charset 'iso-8859-1' and natural language 'el', it probably does
925 not support the combination of Greek text strings using the 'iso-8859-1' charset. The Printer object
926 handles this apparent incompatibility differently depending on the context in which it occurs:

- 927 - In a create request: If the client supplies a text or name attribute (for example, the "job-name"
928 operation attribute) that uses an apparently incompatible combination, it is a client choice that
929 does not affect the Printer object or its correct operation. Therefore, the Printer object simply
930 accepts the client supplied value, stores it with the Job object, and responds back with the same
931 combination whenever the client (or any client) queries for that attribute.
- 932 -In a query-type operation, like Get-Printer-Attributes: If the client requests an apparently
933 incompatible combination, the Printer object responds (as described in section 3.1.4.2) using the
934 Printer's configured natural language rather than the natural language requested by the client.

935

936 In either case, the Printer object does not reject the request because of the apparent incompatibility. The
937 potential incompatible combination of charset and natural language can occur either at the global
938 operation level or at the Natural Language Override attribute-by-attribute level. In addition, since the
939 response always includes explicit charset and natural language information, there is never any question
940 or ambiguity in how the client interprets the response.

941 3.1.4.2 Response Operation Attributes

942 The Printer object MUST supply and the client MUST support the following REQUIRED operation
943 attributes in every IPP/1.1 operation response:

944 "attributes-charset" (charset):

945 This operation attribute identifies the charset used by any 'text' and 'name' attributes that the
946 Printer object is returning in this response. The value in this response **MUST** be the same value
947 as the "attributes-charset" operation attribute supplied by the client in the request. If this is not
948 possible (i.e., the charset requested is not supported), the request would have been rejected. See
949 "attributes-charset" described in Section 3.1.4.1 above.

950
951 If the Printer object supports more than just the 'utf-8' charset, the Printer object **MUST** be able to
952 code convert between each of the charsets supported on a highest fidelity possible basis in order
953 to return the 'text' and 'name' attributes in the charset requested by the client. However, some
954 information loss **MAY** occur during the charset conversion depending on the charsets involved.
955 For example, the Printer object may convert from a UTF-8 'a' to a US-ASCII 'a' (with no loss of
956 information), from an ISO Latin 1 CAPITAL LETTER A WITH ACUTE ACCENT to US-
957 ASCII 'A' (losing the accent), or from a UTF-8 Japanese Kanji character to some ISO Latin 1
958 error character indication such as '?', decimal code equivalent, or to the absence of a character,
959 depending on implementation.

960
961 Note: Whether an implementation that supports more than one charset stores the data in the
962 charset supplied by the client or code converts to one of the other supported charsets, depends on
963 implementation. The strategy should try to minimize loss of information during code conversion.
964 On each response, such an implementation converts from its internal charset to that requested.

965
966 "attributes-natural-language" (naturalLanguage):

967 This operation attribute identifies the natural language used by any 'text' and 'name' attributes that
968 the IPP object is returning in this response. Unlike the "attributes-charset" operation attribute,
969 the IPP object **NEED NOT** return the same value as that supplied by the client in the request.
970 The IPP object **MAY** return the natural language of the Job object or the Printer's configured
971 natural language as identified by the Printer object's "natural-language-configured" attribute,
972 rather than the natural language supplied by the client. For any 'text' or 'name' attribute or status
973 message in the response that is in a different natural language than the value returned in the
974 "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute, the IPP object **MUST** use the Natural Language
975 Override mechanism (see sections 4.1.1.2 and 4.1.2.2) on each attribute value returned. The IPP
976 object **MAY** use the Natural Language Override mechanism redundantly, i.e., use it even when
977 the value is in the same natural language as the value supplied in the "attributes-natural-
978 language" operation attribute of the response.

979 3.1.5 Operation Targets

980 All IPP operations are directed at IPP objects. For Printer operations, the operation is always directed at
981 a Printer object using one of its URIs (i.e., one of the values in the Printer object's "printer-uri-
982 supported" attribute). Even if the Printer object supports more than one URI, the client supplies only one
983 URI as the target of the operation. The client identifies the target object by supplying the correct URI in
984 the "printer-uri (uri)" operation attribute.

985 For Job operations, the operation is directed at either:

- 986 - The Job object itself using the Job object's URI. In this case, the client identifies the target object
987 by supplying the correct URI in the "job-uri (uri)" operation attribute.
- 988 - The Printer object that created the Job object using both the Printer objects URI and the Job object's
989 Job ID. Since the Printer object that created the Job object generated the Job ID, it MUST be
990 able to correctly associate the client supplied Job ID with the correct Job object. The client
991 supplies the Printer object's URI in the "printer-uri (uri)" operation attribute and the Job object's
992 Job ID in the "job-id (integer(1:MAX))" operation attribute.

993

994 If the operation is directed at the Job object directly using the Job object's URI, the client MUST NOT
995 include the redundant "job-id" operation attribute.

996 The operation target attributes are REQUIRED operation attributes that MUST be included in every
997 operation request. Like the charset and natural language attributes (see section 3.1.4), the operation
998 target attributes are specially ordered operation attributes. In all cases, the operation target attributes
999 immediately follow the "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes within the
1000 operation attribute group, however the specific ordering rules are:

- 1001 - In the case where there is only one operation target attribute (i.e., either only the "printer-uri"
1002 attribute or only the "job-uri" attribute), that attribute MUST be the third attribute in the
1003 operation attributes group.
- 1004 - In the case where Job operations use two operation target attributes (i.e., the "printer-uri" and "job-
1005 id" attributes), the "printer-uri" attribute MUST be the third attribute and the "job-id" attribute
1006 MUST be the fourth attribute.

1007

1008 In all cases, the target URIs contained within the body of IPP operation requests and responses must be
1009 in absolute format rather than relative format (a relative URL identifies a resource with the scope of the
1010 HTTP server, but does not include scheme, host or port).

1011 The following rules apply to the use of port numbers in URIs that identify IPP objects:

- 1012 1. If the URI scheme allows the port number to be explicitly included in the URI string, and a port
1013 number is specified within the URI, then that port number MUST be used by the client to contact
1014 the IPP object.
- 1015
- 1016 2. If the URI scheme allows the port number to be explicitly included in the URI string, and a port
1017 number is not specified within the URI, then default port number implied by that URI scheme
1018 MUST be used by the client to contact the IPP object.
- 1019
- 1020 3. If the URI scheme does not allow an explicit port number to be specified within the URI, then the
1021 default port number implied by that URI MUST be used by the client to contact the IPP object.

1022

1023 Note: The IPP "Encoding and Transport document [IPP-PRO] shows a mapping of IPP onto HTTP/1.1
1024 and defines a new default port number for using IPP over HTTP/1.1.

1025 3.1.6 Operation Status Codes and Messages

1026 Every operation response includes a REQUIRED "status-code" parameter and an OPTIONAL "status-
1027 message" operation attribute. The "status-code" provides information on the processing of a request. A
1028 "status-message" attribute provides a short textual description of the status of the operation. The status
1029 code is intended for use by automata, and the status message is intended for the human end user. If a
1030 response does include a "status-message" attribute, an IPP client NEED NOT examine or display the
1031 message, however it SHOULD do so in some implementation specific manner.

1032 The "status-code" value is a numeric value that has semantic meaning. The "status-code" syntax is
1033 similar to a "type2 enum" (see section 4.1 on "Attribute Syntaxes") except that values can range only
1034 from 0x0000 to 0x7FFF. Section 14 describes the status codes, assigns the numeric values, and suggests
1035 a corresponding status message for each status code. The "status-message" attribute's syntax is
1036 "text(255)". A client implementation of IPP SHOULD convert status code values into any localized
1037 message that has semantic meaning to the end user.

1038 If the Printer object supports the "status-message" operation attribute, the Printer object MUST be able
1039 to generate this message in any of the natural languages identified by the Printer object's "generated-
1040 natural-language-supported" attribute (see the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute specified
1041 in section 3.1.4.1). As described in section 3.1.4.1 for any returned 'text' attribute, if there is a choice for
1042 generating this message, the Printer object uses the natural language indicated by the value of the
1043 "attributes-natural-language" in the client request if supported, otherwise the Printer object uses the
1044 value in the Printer object's own "natural-language-configured" attribute. If the Printer object supports
1045 the "status-message" operation attribute, it SHOULD use the REQUIRED 'utf-8' charset to return a status
1046 message for the following error status codes (see section 14): 'client-error-bad-request', 'client-error-
1047 charset-not-supported', 'server-error-internal-error', 'server-error-operation-not-supported', and 'server-
1048 error-version-not-supported'. In this case, it MUST set the value of the "attributes-charset" operation
1049 attribute to 'utf-8' in the error response.

1050 3.1.7 Versions

1051 Each operation request and response carries with it a "version-number" parameter. Each value of the
1052 "version-number" is in the form "X.Y" where X is the major version number and Y is the minor version
1053 number. By including a version number in the client request, it allows the client to identify which
1054 version of IPP it is interested in using. If the IPP object does not support that version, the object
1055 responds with a status code of 'server-error-version-not-supported' along with the closest version number
1056 that is supported (see section 14.1.5.4).

1057 There is no version negotiation per se. However, if after receiving a 'server-error-version-not-supported'
1058 status code from an IPP object, there is nothing that prevents a client from trying again with a different
1059 version number. In order to conform to IPP/1.1, an IPP object implementations MUST support versions
1060 '1.1' and 1.0.

1061 There is only one notion of "version number" that covers both IPP Model and IPP Protocol changes.
1062 Thus the version number MUST change when introducing a new version of the Model and Semantics
1063 document [IPP-MOD] or a new version of the "Encoding and Transport" document [IPP-PRO].

1064 Changes to the major version number indicate structural or syntactic changes that make it impossible for
1065 older version of IPP clients and Printer objects to correctly parse and process the new or changed
1066 attributes, operations and responses. If the major version number changes, the minor version numbers is
1067 set to zero. As an example, adding the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute (if it had not been part of version
1068 '1.1'), would have required a change to the major version number. Items that might affect the changing
1069 of the major version number include any changes to the Model and Semantics document [IPP-MOD] or
1070 the "Encoding and Transport" document [IPP-PRO] itself, such as:

- 1071 - reordering of ordered attributes or attribute sets
- 1072 - changes to the syntax of existing attributes
- 1073 - changing Operation or Job Template attributes from OPTIONAL to REQUIRED and vice versa
- 1074 - adding REQUIRED (for an IPP object to support) operation attributes
- 1075 - adding REQUIRED (for an IPP object to support) operation attribute groups
- 1076 - adding values to existing operation attributes
- 1077 - adding REQUIRED operations

1078

1079 Changes to the minor version number indicate the addition of new features, attributes and attribute
1080 values that may not be understood by all IPP objects, but which can be ignored if not understood. Items
1081 that might affect the changing of the minor version number include any changes to the model objects and
1082 attributes but not the encoding and transport rules [IPP-PRO] (except adding attribute syntaxes).

1083 Examples of such changes are:

- 1084 - grouping all extensions not included in a previous version into a new version
- 1085 - adding new attribute values
- 1086 - adding new object attributes
- 1087 - adding OPTIONAL (for an IPP object to support) operation attributes (i.e., those attributes that an
1088 IPP object can ignore without confusing clients)
- 1089 - adding OPTIONAL (for an IPP object to support) operation attribute groups (i.e., those attributes
1090 that an IPP object can ignore without confusing clients)
- 1091 - adding new attribute syntaxes
- 1092 - adding OPTIONAL operations
- 1093 - changing Job Description attributes or Printer Description attributes from OPTIONAL to
1094 REQUIRED or vice versa.

1095

1096 The encoding of the "version-number" MUST NOT change over any version number (either major or
1097 minor). This rule guarantees that all future versions will be backwards compatible with all previous
1098 versions (at least for checking the "version-number"). In addition, any protocol elements (attributes,
1099 error codes, tags, etc.) that are not carried forward from one version to the next are deprecated so that
1100 they can never be reused with new semantics.

1101 Implementations that support a certain major version NEED NOT support ALL previous versions. As
1102 each new major version is defined (through the release of a new specification), that major version will
1103 specify which previous major versions MUST be supported in compliant implementations.

1104 3.1.8 Job Creation Operations

1105 In order to "submit a print job" and create a new Job object, a client issues a create request. A create
1106 request is any one of following three operation requests:

1107 - The Print-Job Request: A client that wants to submit a print job with only a single document uses
1108 the Print-Job operation. The operation allows for the client to "push" the document data to the
1109 Printer object by including the document data in the request itself.

1110
1111 - The Print-URI Request: A client that wants to submit a print job with only a single document
1112 (where the Printer object "pulls" the document data instead of the client "pushing" the data to the
1113 Printer object) uses the Print-URI operation. In this case, the client includes in the request only a
1114 URI reference to the document data (not the document data itself).

1115
1116 - The Create-Job Request: A client that wants to submit a print job with multiple documents uses the
1117 Create-Job operation. This operation is followed by an arbitrary number of Send-Document
1118 and/or Send-URI operations (each creating another document for the newly create Job object).
1119 The Send-Document operation includes the document data in the request (the client "pushes" the
1120 document data to the printer), and the Send-URI operation includes only a URI reference to the
1121 document data in the request (the Printer "pulls" the document data from the referenced location).
1122 The last Send-Document or Send-URI request for a given Job object includes a "last-document"
1123 operation attribute set to 'true' indicating that this is the last request.
1124

1125 Throughout this model specification, the term "create request" is used to refer to any of these three
1126 operation requests.

1127 A Create-Job operation followed by only one Send-Document operation is semantically equivalent to a
1128 Print-Job operation, however, for performance reasons, the client SHOULD use the Print-Job operation
1129 for all single document jobs. Also, Print-Job is a REQUIRED operation (all implementations MUST
1130 support it) whereas Create-Job is an OPTIONAL operation, hence some implementations might not
1131 support it.

1132 Job submission time is the point in time when a client issues a create request. The initial state of every
1133 Job object is the 'pending', ~~or~~ 'pending-held', or 'processing' state (see section 4.3.7). ~~Later,~~ When the
1134 Printer object begins processing the print job. ~~At this point in time~~, the Job object's state moves to
1135 'processing'. This is known as job processing time. There are validation checks that must be done at job
1136 submission time and others that must be performed at job processing time.

1137 At job submission time and at the time a Validate-Job operation is received, the Printer MUST do the
1138 following:

- 1139 1. Process the client supplied attributes and either accept or reject the request
- 1140 2. Validate the syntax of and support for the scheme of any client supplied URI

1141

1142 At job submission time the Printer object MUST validate whether or not the supplied attributes, attribute
1143 syntaxes, and values are supported by matching them with the Printer object's corresponding "xxx-

1144 supported" attributes. See section 3.2.1.2 for details. [IPP-IIG] presents suggested steps for an IPP
1145 object to either accept or reject any request and additional steps for processing create requests.

1146 At job submission time the Printer object NEED NOT perform the validation checks reserved for job
1147 processing time such as:

- 1148 1. Validating the document data
 - 1149 2. Validating the actual contents of any client supplied URI (resolve the reference and follow the link
1150 to the document data)
- 1151

1152 At job submission time, these additional job processing time validation checks are essentially useless,
1153 since they require actually parsing and interpreting the document data, are not guaranteed to be 100%
1154 accurate, and MUST be done, yet again, at job processing time. Also, in the case of a URI, checking for
1155 availability at job submission time does not guarantee availability at job processing time. In addition, at
1156 job processing time, the Printer object might discover any of the following conditions that were not
1157 detectable at job submission time:

- 1158 - runtime errors in the document data,
 - 1159 - nested document data that is in an unsupported format,
 - 1160 - the URI reference is no longer valid (i.e., the server hosting the document might be down), or
 - 1161 - any other job processing error
- 1162

1163 At job submission time, a Printer object, especially a non-spooling Printer, MAY accept jobs that it does
1164 not have enough space for. In such a situation, a Printer object MAY stop reading data from a client for
1165 an indefinite period of time. A client MUST be prepared for a write operation to block for an indefinite
1166 period of time (See section 5.1 on client conformance).

1167 When a Printer object has too little space for starting a new job, it MAY reject a new `printcreate` request.
1168 In this case, a Printer object MUST `send` return a response (in reply to the rejected request) with a status-
1169 code of 'server-error-busy' (See section 14.1.5.8) and it MAY close the connection before receiving all
1170 bytes of the operation. When receiving a 'server-error-busy' status-code in an operation response, a client
1171 MUST be prepared for the Printer object to close the connection before the client has sent all of the data
1172 (especially for the Print-Job operation). A client MUST be prepared to keep submitting a create request
1173 until the IPP Printer object accepts the create request. Issue 20

1174 At job processing time, since the Printer object has already responded with a successful status code in
1175 the response to the create request, if the Printer object detects an error, the Printer object is unable to
1176 inform the end user of the error with an operation status code. In this case, the Printer, depending on the
1177 error, can set the "job-state", "job-state-reasons", or "job-state-message" attributes to the appropriate
1178 value(s) so that later queries can report the correct job status.

1179 Note: Asynchronous notification of events is outside the scope of this IPP/1.1 document.

1180 3.2 Printer Operations

1181 All Printer operations are directed at Printer objects. A client **MUST** always supply the "printer-uri"
1182 operation attribute in order to identify the correct target of the operation.

1183 3.2.1 Print-Job Operation

1184 This **REQUIRED** operation allows a client to submit a print job with only one document and supply the
1185 document data (rather than just a reference to the data). See Section 16 for the suggested steps for
1186 processing create operations and their Operation and Job Template attributes.

1187 3.2.1.1 Print-Job Request

1188 The following groups of attributes are supplied as part of the Print-Job Request:

1189 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1190 Natural Language and Character Set:

1191 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1192 3.1.4.1. The Printer object **MUST** copy these values to the corresponding Job Description
1193 attributes described in sections 4.3.23 and 4.3.24.

1194

1195 Target:

1196 The "printer-uri" (uri) operation attribute which is the target for this operation as described in
1197 section 3.1.5.

1198

1199 Requesting User Name:

1200 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute **SHOULD** be supplied by the client as
1201 described in section 8.3.

1202

1203 "job-name" (name(MAX)):

1204 The client **OPTIONALLY** supplies this attribute. The Printer object **MUST** support this
1205 attribute. It contains the client supplied Job name. If this attribute is supplied by the client, its
1206 value is used for the "job-name" attribute of the newly created Job object. The client **MAY**
1207 automatically include any information that will help the end-user distinguish amongst his/her
1208 jobs, such as the name of the application program along with information from the document,
1209 such as the document name, document subject, or source file name. If this attribute is not
1210 supplied by the client, the Printer generates a name to use in the "job-name" attribute of the
1211 newly created Job object (see Section 4.3.5).

1212

1213 "ipp-attribute-fidelity" (boolean):

1214 The client **OPTIONALLY** supplies this attribute. The Printer object **MUST** support this
1215 attribute. The value 'true' indicates that total fidelity to client supplied Job Template attributes
1216 and values is required, else the Printer object **MUST** reject the Print-Job request. The value
1217 'false' indicates that a reasonable attempt to print the Job object is acceptable and the Printer

1218 object MUST accept the Print-job request. If not supplied, the Printer object assumes the value is
 1219 'false'. All Printer objects MUST support both types of job processing. See section 16 for a full
 1220 description of "ipp-attribute-fidelity" and its relationship to other attributes, especially the Printer
 1221 object's "pdl-override-supported" attribute.

1222

1223 "document-name" (name(MAX)):

1224 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
 1225 attribute. It contains the client supplied document name. The document name MAY be
 1226 different than the Job name. Typically, the client software automatically supplies the document
 1227 name on behalf of the end user by using a file name or an application generated name. If this
 1228 attribute is supplied, its value can be used in a manner defined by each implementation.
 1229 Examples include: printed along with the Job (job start sheet, page adornments, etc.), used by
 1230 accounting or resource tracking management tools, or even stored along with the document as a
 1231 document level attribute. IPP/1.1 does not support the concept of document level attributes.

1232

1233 "compression" (type3 keyword)

1234 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object ~~OPTIONALLY-MUST~~
 1235 supports this attribute and the "compression-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.29). The client
 1236 supplied "compression" operation attribute identifies the compression algorithm used on the
 1237 document data. The following cases exist:

- 1238 a) -If the client omits this attribute, the Printer object MUST assume that the data is not
 1239 compressed (i.e. the Printer follows the rules below as if the client supplied the
 1240 "compression" attribute with a value of 'none').
- 1241 b) ~~If the client supplies the attribute and the Printer object supports the attribute, the~~
 1242 ~~Printer object uses the corresponding decompression algorithm on the document data.~~
 1243 If the client supplies this attribute, but the value is not supported by the Printer object,
 1244 i.e., the value is not one of the values of the Printer object's "compression-supported"
 1245 attribute, the Printer object MUST copy the attribute and its value to the Unsupported
 1246 Attributes response group, reject the request, and return the 'client-error-~~attributes-or-~~
 1247 ~~values~~compression-not-supported' status code. ~~If the client supplies this attribute, but~~
 1248 ~~this attribute is not supported by the Printer object, i.e., the "compression-supported"~~
 1249 ~~attribute is not one of the Printer's Printer Description attributes, the Printer object~~
 1250 ~~MUST copy the attribute to the Unsupported Attributes response group changing the~~
 1251 ~~value to the out of band 'unsupported' value (see section 4.1), reject the request, and~~
 1252 ~~return the 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported' status code.~~ See section
 1253 3.2.1.2 for returning unsupported attributes and values.
- 1254 c) If the client supplies the attribute and the Printer object supports the attribute value,
 1255 the Printer object uses the corresponding decompression algorithm on the document
 1256 data.
- 1257 d) If the decompression algorithm fails before the Printer sends returns an operation
 1258 response, the Printer object mustMUST reject the request and return the 'client-error-
 1259 compression-error' status code.
- 1260 e) If the decompression algorithm fails after the Printer sends returns an operation
 1261 response-, the Printer object mustMUST abort the job and add the 'compression-error'
 1262 value to the job's "job-state-reasons".

- f) If the decompression algorithm succeeds, the document data MUST then have the format specified by the job's "document-format" attribute (q.v.). **Issue 28**

"document-format" (mimeType) :

The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this attribute. The value of this attribute identifies the format of the supplied document data. The following cases exist:

- a) If the client does not supply this attribute, the Printer object assumes that the document data is in the format defined by the Printer object's "document-format-default" attribute. (i.e. the Printer follows the rules below as if the client supplied the "document-format" attribute with a value equal to the printer's default value).
- b) If the client supplies this attribute, but the value is not supported by the Printer object, i.e., the value is not one of the values of the Printer object's "document-format-supported" attribute, the Printer object MUST **copy the attribute and its value (if specified in the job request) to the Unsupported Attributes response group,** reject the request and return the 'client-error-document-format-not-supported' status codes or the one status code specified by the next sentence. If this action is taken and the "compression" attribute is also causing the request to be rejected, then the Printer MUST return the status code generated from the rule for the "compression" attribute instead of 'client-error-document-format-not-supported'.
- c) If the client supplies this attribute and its value is 'application/octet-stream' (i.e. to be auto-sensed, see Section 4.1.9.1), and the format is not one of the document-formats that the Printer can auto-sense, and this check occurs before the Printer ~~sends~~ returns an operation response, then the action is the same as for b) above when all of its conditions are met.
- d) If the client supplies this attribute, and the value is supported by the Printer object, the document data, the Printer is capable of interpreting the document data.
- e) If interpreting of the document data fails before the Printer ~~sends~~ returns an operation response, the Printer object ~~must~~ MUST reject the request and return the 'client-error-document-format-error' status code.
- f) If interpreting of the document data fails after the Printer ~~sends~~ returns an operation response, the Printer object must abort the job and add the 'document-format-error' value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute. **Issue 11**

"document-natural-language" (naturalLanguage):

The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports this attribute. This attribute specifies the natural language of the document for those document-formats that require a specification of the natural language in order to image the document unambiguously. There are no particular values required for the Printer object to support.

"job-k-octets" (integer(0:MAX))

The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports this attribute and the "job-k-octets-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.30). The client supplied "job-k-octets" operation attribute identifies the total size of the document(s) in K octets being

1308 submitted (see section 4.3.17 for the complete semantics). If the client supplies the attribute and
1309 the Printer object supports the attribute, the value of the attribute is used to populate the Job
1310 object's "job-k-octets" Job Description attribute.

1311
1312 Note: For this attribute and the following two attributes ("job-impressions", and "job-media-
1313 sheets"), if the client supplies the attribute, but the Printer object does not support the attribute,
1314 the Printer object ignores the client-supplied value. If the client supplies the attribute and the
1315 Printer supports the attribute, and the value is within the range of the corresponding Printer
1316 object's "xxx-supported" attribute, the Printer object **MUST** use the value to populate the Job
1317 object's "xxx" attribute. If the client supplies the attribute and the Printer supports the attribute,
1318 but the value is outside the range of the corresponding Printer object's "xxx-supported" attribute,
1319 the Printer object **MUST** copy the attribute and its value to the Unsupported Attributes response
1320 group, reject the request, and return the 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported' status
1321 code. If the client does not supply the attribute, the Printer object **MAY** choose to populate the
1322 corresponding Job object attribute depending on whether the Printer object supports the attribute
1323 and is able to calculate or discern the correct value.

1324
1325 "job-impressions" (integer(0:MAX))

1326 The client **OPTIONALLY** supplies this attribute. The Printer object **OPTIONALLY** supports
1327 this attribute and the "job-impressions-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.31). The client
1328 supplied "job-impressions" operation attribute identifies the total size in number of impressions
1329 of the document(s) being submitted (see section 4.3.18 for the complete semantics).

1330 See note under "job-k-octets".

1331
1332
1333 "job-media-sheets" (integer(0:MAX))

1334 The client **OPTIONALLY** supplies this attribute. The Printer object **OPTIONALLY** supports
1335 this attribute and the "job-media-sheets-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.32). The client
1336 supplied "job-media-sheets" operation attribute identifies the total number of media sheets to be
1337 produced for this job (see section 4.3.19 for the complete semantics).

1338 See note under "job-k-octets".

1339
1340
1341 Group 2: Job Template Attributes

1342 The client **OPTIONALLY** supplies a set of Job Template attributes as defined in section 4.2. If
1343 the client is not supplying any Job Template attributes in the request, the client **SHOULD** omit
1344 Group 2 rather than sending an empty group. However, a Printer object **MUST** be able to accept
1345 an empty group.

1346
1347 Group 3: Document Content

1348 The client **MUST** supply the document data to be processed.

1349

1350 Note: In addition to the MANDATORY parameters required for every operation request, the simplest
1351 Print-Job Request consists of just the "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" operation
1352 attributes; the "printer-uri" target operation attribute; the Document Content and nothing else. In this
1353 simple case, the Printer object:

- 1354 - creates a new Job object (the Job object contains a single document),
 - 1355 - stores a generated Job name in the "job-name" attribute in the natural language and charset
1356 requested (see Section 3.1.4.1) (if those are supported, otherwise using the Printer object's default
1357 natural language and charset), and
 - 1358 - at job processing time, uses its corresponding default value attributes for the supported Job
1359 Template attributes that were not supplied by the client as IPP attribute or embedded instructions
1360 in the document data.
- 1361

1362 3.2.1.2 Print-Job Response

1363 The Printer object MUST return to the client the following sets of attributes as part of the Print-Job
1364 Response:

1365 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1366 Status Message:

1367 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1368 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in sections 14
1369 and 3.1.6. If the client supplies unsupported or conflicting Job Template attributes or values, the
1370 Printer object MUST reject or accept the Print-Job request depending on the whether the client
1371 supplied a 'true' or 'false' value for the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" operation attribute. See the
1372 Implementer's Guide [IPP-IIG] for a complete description of the suggested steps for processing a
1373 create request.

1374

1375 Natural Language and Character Set:

1376 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1377 3.1.4.2.

1378

1379 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1380 ~~This is a set of Operation and Job Template attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that~~
1381 ~~are not supported by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see the Implementer's~~
1382 ~~Guide [IPP-IIG]).~~

1384 The Unsupported Attributes group MUST contain all of those attribute and only those attributes
1385 that meet the both of the following conditions as modified by the four exceptions. The conditions
1386 are:

- 1387 a) The attribute is an Operation or Job Template attribute supplied in the request, and
- 1388 b) The attribute is unsupported by the printer. See below for details on the three
1389 categories "unsupported" attributes.

1390 The exceptions are:

- 1391 a) If the Unsupported Attributes group contains Operations attributes, it NEED NOT
1392 contain Job Template attributes.
- 1393 b) If the Printer returns a status code of 'client-error-compression-not-supported' and the
1394 value of the "document-format" attribute is also unsupported, the Unsupported
1395 Attributes group MUST include "compression " and "document-format", but NEED
1396 NOT include any others.
- 1397 c) If the Printer returns a status code of 'client-error-compression-error' and the value of
1398 the "document-format" attribute is also unsupported, the Unsupported Attributes
1399 group MUST include "document-format", but NEED NOT include any others.
- 1400 d) If neither exception b nor c are met and the Printer returns a status code other than
1401 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported', the Unsupported Attributes group
1402 MUST include the attribute causing the error, but it NEED NOT include any other
1403 attributes. -Issues 18, 23, and 27

1404
1405 If the Printer object is not returning any Unsupported Attributes in the response, the Printer
1406 object SHOULD omit Group 2 rather than sending an empty group. However, a client MUST be
1407 able to accept an empty group.

1408
1409 Unsupported attributes fall into three categories:

- 1410
1411 1. The Printer object does not support the supplied attribute (no matter what the attribute syntax
1412 or value).
- 1413 2. The Printer object does support the attribute, but does not support some or all of the particular
1414 attribute syntaxes or values supplied by the client (i.e., the Printer object does not have
1415 those attribute syntaxes or values in its corresponding "xxx-supported" attribute).
- 1416 3. The Printer object does support the attributes and values supplied, but the particular values are
1417 in conflict with one another, because they violate a constraint, such as not being able to
1418 staple transparencies.

1419
1420 In the case of an unsupported attribute name, the Printer object returns the client-supplied
1421 attribute with a substituted ~~"out-of-band"~~ value of 'unsupported'. This value's syntax type is "out-
1422 of-band" and it's encoding is defined by special rules for "out-of-band" values in the "Encoding
1423 and Transport" specification [IPP-PRO]. It's value ~~indicating~~ indicates no support for the
1424 attribute itself (see the beginning of section 4.1). Issue 12

1425
1426 In the case of a supported attribute with one or more unsupported attribute syntaxes or values, the
1427 Printer object simply returns the client-supplied attribute with the unsupported attribute syntaxes
1428 or values as supplied by the client. This indicates support for the attribute, but no support for that
1429 particular attribute syntax or value. If the client supplies a multi-valued attribute with more than
1430 one value and the Printer object supports the attribute but only supports a subset of the client-
1431 supplied attribute syntaxes or values, the Printer object MUST return only those attribute
1432 syntaxes or values that are unsupported.

1433
1434 In the case of two (or more) supported attribute values that are in conflict with one another
1435 (although each is supported independently, the values conflict when requested together within the

1436 same job), the Printer object MUST return all the values that it ignores or substitutes to resolve
1437 the conflict, but not any of the values that it is still using. The choice for exactly how to resolve
1438 the conflict is implementation dependent. See The Implementer's Guide [IPP-IIG] for an
1439 example.

1440
1441 In these three cases, the value of the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" supplied by the client does not affect
1442 what the Printer object returns. The value of "ipp-attribute-fidelity" only affects whether the
1443 Print-Job operation is accepted or rejected. If the job is accepted, the client may query the job
1444 using the Get-Job-Attributes operation requesting the unsupported attributes that were returned in
1445 the create response to see which attributes were ignored (not stored on the Job object) and which
1446 attributes were stored with other (substituted) values.

1447

1448 Group 3: Job Object Attributes

1449 "job-uri" (uri):

1450 The Printer object MUST return the Job object's URI by returning the contents of the
1451 REQUIRED "job-uri" Job object attribute. The client uses the Job object's URI when directing
1452 operations at the Job object. The Printer object always uses its configured security policy when
1453 creating the new URI. However, if the Printer object supports more than one URI, the Printer
1454 object also uses information about which URI was used in the Print-Job Request to generate the
1455 new URI so that the new URI references the correct access channel. In other words, if the Print-
1456 Job Request comes in over a secure channel, the Printer object MUST generate a Job URI that
1457 uses the secure channel as well.

1458

1459 "job-id" (integer(1:MAX)):

1460 The Printer object MUST return the Job object's Job ID by returning the REQUIRED "job-id"
1461 Job object attribute. The client uses this "job-id" attribute in conjunction with the "printer-uri"
1462 attribute used in the Print-Job Request when directing Job operations at the Printer object.

1463

1464 "job-state":

1465 The Printer object MUST return the Job object's REQUIRED "job-state" attribute. The value of
1466 this attribute (along with the value of the next attribute "job-state-reasons") is taken from a
1467 "snapshot" of the new Job object at some meaningful point in time (implementation defined)
1468 between when the Printer object receives the Print-Job Request and when the Printer object
1469 returns the response.

1470

1471 "job-state-reasons":

1472 The Printer object OPTIONALLY returns the Job object's OPTIONAL "job-state-reasons"
1473 attribute. If the Printer object supports this attribute then it MUST be returned in the response. If
1474 this attribute is not returned in the response, the client can assume that the "job-state-reasons"
1475 attribute is not supported and will not be returned in a subsequent Job object query.

1476

1477 "job-state-message":

1478 The Printer object OPTIONALLY returns the Job object's OPTIONAL "job-state-message"
1479 attribute. If the Printer object supports this attribute then it MUST be returned in the response. If

1480 this attribute is not returned in the response, the client can assume that the "job-state-message"
1481 attribute is not supported and will not be returned in a subsequent Job object query.

1482
1483 "number-of-intervening-jobs":

1484 The Printer object OPTIONALLY returns the Job object's OPTIONAL "number-of-intervening-
1485 jobs" attribute. If the Printer object supports this attribute then it MUST be returned in the
1486 response. If this attribute is not returned in the response, the client can assume that the "number-
1487 of-intervening-jobs" attribute is not supported and will not be returned in a subsequent Job object
1488 query.

1489
1490 Note: Since any printer state information which affects a job's state is reflected in the "job-state"
1491 and "job-state-reasons" attributes, it is sufficient to return only these attributes and no specific
1492 printer status attributes.

1493
1494 Note: In addition to the MANDATORY parameters required for every operation response, the simplest
1495 response consists of the just the "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" operation
1496 attributes and the "job-uri", "job-id", and "job-state" Job Object Attributes. In this simplest case, the
1497 status code is "successful-ok" and there is no "status-message" operation attribute.

1498 3.2.2 Print-URI Operation

1499 This OPTIONAL operation is identical to the Print-Job operation (section 3.2.1) except that a client
1500 supplies a URI reference to the document data using the "document-uri" (uri) operation attribute (in
1501 Group 1) rather than including the document data itself. Before returning the response, the Printer
1502 MUST validate that the Printer supports the retrieval method (e.g., http, ftp, etc.) implied by the URI,
1503 and MUST check for valid URI syntax. If the client-supplied URI scheme is not supported, i.e. the value
1504 is not in the Printer object's "referenced-uri-scheme-supported" attribute, the Printer object MUST reject
1505 the request and return the 'client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported' status code. See The Implementer's
1506 Guide [IPP-IIG] for suggested additional checks. The Printer NEED NOT follow the reference and
1507 validate the contents of the reference.

1508 If the Printer object supports this operation, it MUST support the "reference-uri-schemes-supported"
1509 Printer attribute (see section 4.4.24).

1510 It is up to the IPP object to interpret the URI and subsequently "pull" the document from the source
1511 referenced by the URI string.

1512 3.2.3 Validate-Job Operation

1513 This REQUIRED operation is similar to the Print-Job operation (section 3.2.1) except that a client
1514 supplies no document data and the Printer allocates no resources (i.e., it does not create a new Job
1515 object). This operation is used only to verify capabilities of a printer object against whatever attributes
1516 are supplied by the client in the Validate-Job request. By using the Validate-Job operation a client can
1517 validate that an identical Print-Job operation (with the document data) would be accepted. The Validate-
1518 Job operation also performs the same security negotiation as the Print-Job operation (see section 8), so

1519 that a client can check that the client and Printer object security requirements can be met before
1520 performing a Print-Job operation.

1521 Note: The Validate-Job operation does not accept a "document-uri" attribute in order to allow a client to
1522 check that the same Print-URI operation will be accepted, since the client doesn't send the data with the
1523 Print-URI operation. The client SHOULD just issue the Print-URI request.

1524 The Printer object returns the same status codes, Operation Attributes (Group 1) and Unsupported
1525 Attributes (Group 2) as the Print-Job operation. However, no Job Object Attributes (Group 3) are
1526 returned, since no Job object is created.

1527 3.2.4 Create-Job Operation

1528 This OPTIONAL operation is similar to the Print-Job operation (section 3.2.1) except that in the Create-
1529 Job request, a client does not supply document data or any reference to document data. Also, the client
1530 does not supply any of the "document-name", "document-format", "compression", or "document-natural-
1531 language" operation attributes. This operation is followed by one or more Send-Document or Send-URI
1532 operations. In each of those operation requests, the client OPTIONALLY supplies the "document-
1533 name", "document-format", and "document-natural-language" attributes for each document in the multi-
1534 document Job object.

1535 If a Printer object supports the Create-Job operation, it MUST also support the Send-Document
1536 operation and also MAY support the Send-URI operation.

1537 If the Printer object supports this operation, it MUST support the "multiple-operation-time-out" Printer
1538 attribute (see section 4.4.28).

1539 After the Create-Job operation has completed, the value of the "job-state" attribute is similar to the "job-
1540 state" after a Print-Job, even though no document-data has arrived. A non-spooling printer that doesn't
1541 implement the 'pending' job state may even set the "job-state" to 'processing'. The 'job-data-insufficient'
1542 value of the job's "job-state-reason" attribute indicates that marking cannot begin until sufficient data has
1543 arrived. Issue 13

1544 3.2.5 Get-Printer-Attributes Operation

1545 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to request the values of the attributes of a Printer object. In
1546 the request, the client supplies the set of Printer attribute names and/or attribute group names in which
1547 the requester is interested. In the response, the Printer object returns a corresponding attribute set with
1548 the appropriate attribute values filled in.

1549 For Printer objects, the possible names of attribute groups are:

- 1550 - 'job-template': all the subset of the Job Template attributes that apply to a Printer object (the last
1551 two columns of the table in Section 4.2) that the implementation supports for Printer objects.
- 1552 - 'printer-description': the subset of the attributes specified in Section 4.4 that the implementation
1553 supports for Printer objects.

1554 - 'all': the special group 'all' that includes all ~~supported~~ attributes that the implementation supports for
1555 Printer objects. **Issue 23**

1556

1557 Since a client MAY request specific attributes or named groups, there is a potential that there is some
1558 overlap. For example, if a client requests, 'printer-name' and 'all', the client is actually requesting the
1559 "printer-name" attribute twice: once by naming it explicitly, and once by inclusion in the 'all' group. In
1560 such cases, the Printer object NEED NOT return each attribute only once in the response even if it is
1561 requested multiple times. The client SHOULD NOT request the same attribute in multiple ways.

1562 It is NOT REQUIRED that a Printer object support all attributes belonging to a group (since some
1563 attributes are OPTIONAL). However, it is REQUIRED that each Printer object support all group names.

1564 3.2.5.1 Get-Printer-Attributes Request

1565 The following sets of attributes are part of the Get-Printer-Attributes Request:

1566 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1567 Natural Language and Character Set:

1568 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1569 3.1.4.1.

1570

1571 Target:

1572 The "printer-uri" (uri) operation attribute which is the target for this operation as described in
1573 section 3.1.5.

1574

1575 Requesting User Name:

1576 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1577 described in section 8.3.

1578

1579 "requested-attributes" (1setOf keyword) :

1580 The client OPTIONALLY supplies a set of attribute names and/or attribute group names in
1581 whose values the requester is interested. The Printer object MUST support this attribute. If the
1582 client omits this attribute, the Printer MUST respond as if this attribute had been supplied with a
1583 value of 'all'.

1584

1585 "document-format" (mimeType) :

1586 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1587 attribute. This attribute is useful for a Printer object to determine the set of supported attribute
1588 values that relate to the requested document format. The Printer object MUST return the
1589 attributes and values that it uses to validate a job on a create or Validate-Job operation in which
1590 this document format is supplied. The Printer object SHOULD return only (1) those attributes
1591 that are supported for the specified format and (2) the attribute values that are supported for the
1592 specified document format. By specifying the document format, the client can get the Printer
1593 object to eliminate the attributes and values that are not supported for a specific document
1594 format. For example, a Printer object might have multiple interpreters to support both

1595 'application/postscript' (for PostScript) and 'text/plain' (for text) documents. However, for only
1596 one of those interpreters might the Printer object be able to support "number-up" with values of
1597 '1', '2', and '4'. For the other interpreter it might be able to only support "number-up" with a value
1598 of '1'. Thus a client can use the Get-Printer-Attributes operation to obtain the attributes and
1599 values that will be used to accept/reject a create job operation.
1600

1601 If the Printer object does not distinguish between different sets of supported values for each
1602 different document format when validating jobs in the create and Validate-Job operations, it
1603 MUST NOT distinguish between different document formats in the Get-Printer-Attributes
1604 operation. If the Printer object does distinguish between different sets of supported values for
1605 each different document format specified by the client, this specialization applies only to the
1606 following Printer object attributes:
1607

- 1608 - Printer attributes that are Job Template attributes ("xxx-default" "xxx-supported", and "xxx-
1609 ready" in the Table in Section 4.2),
- 1610 - "pdl-override-supported",
- 1611 - "compression-supported",
- 1612 - "job-k-octets-supported",
- 1613 - "job-impressions-supported",
- 1614 - "job-media-sheets-supported"
- 1615 - "printer-driver-installer",
- 1616 - "color-supported", and
- 1617 - "reference-uri-schemes-supported"
- 1618

1619 The values of all other Printer object attributes (including "document-format-supported") remain
1620 invariant with respect to the client supplied document format (except for new Printer description
1621 attribute as registered according to section 6.2).
1622

1623 If the client omits this "document-format" operation attribute, the Printer object MUST respond
1624 as if the attribute had been supplied with the value of the Printer object's "document-format-
1625 default" attribute. It is recommended that the client always supply a value for "document-
1626 format", since the Printer object's "document-format-default" may be 'application/octet-stream',
1627 in which case the returned attributes and values are for the union of the document formats that
1628 the Printer can automatically sense. For more details, see the description of the
1629 'mimeType' attribute syntax in section 4.1.9.
1630

1631 If the client supplies a value for the "document-format" Operation attribute that is not supported
1632 by the Printer, i.e., is not among the values of the Printer object's "document-format-supported"
1633 attribute, the Printer object MUST reject the operation and return the 'client-error-document-
1634 format-not-supported' status code.
1635

1636 3.2.5.2 Get-Printer-Attributes Response

1637 The Printer object returns the following sets of attributes as part of the Get-Printer-Attributes Response:

1638 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1639 Status Message:

1640 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1641 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in section
1642 3.1.6.

1643
1644 Natural Language and Character Set:

1645 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1646 3.1.4.2.

1647

1648 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1649 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
1650 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and 16). The response
1651 NEED NOT contain the "requested-attributes" operation attribute with any supplied values
1652 (attribute keywords) that were requested by the client but are not supported by the IPP object. **If**
1653 **the Printer does include unsupported attributes referenced in "requested-attributes" and such**
1654 **attributes include group names, such as 'all', the unsupported attributes MUST NOT include**
1655 **attributes described in the standard but not supported by the implementation. Issue 23** If the
1656 Printer object is not returning any Unsupported Attributes in the response, the Printer object
1657 SHOULD omit Group 2 rather than sending an empty group. However, a client MUST be able
1658 to accept an empty group.

1659

1660 Group 3: Printer Object Attributes

1661 This is the set of requested attributes and their current values. The Printer object ignores (does
1662 not respond with) any requested attribute which is not supported. The Printer object MAY
1663 respond with a subset of the supported attributes and values, depending on the security policy in
1664 force. However, the Printer object MUST respond with the 'unknown' value for any supported
1665 attribute (including all REQUIRED attributes) for which the Printer object does not know the
1666 value. Also the Printer object MUST respond with the 'no-value' for any supported attribute
1667 (including all REQUIRED attributes) for which the system administrator has not configured a
1668 value. See the description of the "out-of-band" values in the beginning of Section 4.1.

1669

1670 3.2.6 Get-Jobs Operation

1671 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to retrieve the list of Job objects belonging to the target
1672 Printer object. The client may also supply a list of Job attribute names and/or attribute group names. A
1673 group of Job object attributes will be returned for each Job object that is returned.

1674 This operation is similar to the Get-Job-Attributes operation, except that this Get-Jobs operation returns
1675 attributes from possibly more than one object (see the description of Job attribute group names in section
1676 3.3.4).

1677 3.2.6.1 Get-Jobs Request

1678 The client submits the Get-Jobs request to a Printer object.

1679 The following groups of attributes are part of the Get-Jobs Request:

1680 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1681 Natural Language and Character Set:

1682 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1683 3.1.4.1.

1684

1685 Target:

1686 The "printer-uri" (uri) operation attribute which is the target for this operation as described in
1687 section 3.1.5.

1688

1689 Requesting User Name:

1690 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1691 described in section 8.3.

1692

1693 "limit" (integer(1:MAX)):

1694 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1695 attribute. It is an integer value that ~~indicates a limit to the number of Job objects returned.~~
1696 ~~determines the maximum number of jobs that a client will receive from the Printer even if~~
1697 ~~"which-jobs" or "my-jobs" restrict~~ ~~constrain which jobs are returned.~~ ~~;~~ -The limit is a "stateless
1698 limit" in that if the value supplied by the client is 'N', then only the first 'N' jobs are returned in
1699 the Get-Jobs Response. There is no mechanism to allow for the next 'M' jobs after the first 'N'
1700 jobs. If the client does not supply this attribute, the Printer object responds with all applicable
1701 jobs. **Issue 8**

1702

1703 "requested-attributes" (1setOf keyword):

1704 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1705 attribute. It is a set of Job attribute names and/or attribute groups names in whose values the
1706 requester is interested. This set of attributes is returned for each Job object that is returned. The
1707 allowed attribute group names are the same as those defined in the Get-Job-Attributes operation
1708 in section 3.3.4. If the client does not supply this attribute, the Printer MUST respond as if the
1709 client had supplied this attribute with two values: 'job-uri' and 'job-id'.

1710

1711 "which-jobs" (keyword):

1712 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1713 attribute. It indicates which Job objects MUST be returned by the Printer object. The values for
1714 this attribute are:

1715

1716 'completed': This includes any Job object whose state is 'completed', 'canceled', or 'aborted'.

1717 'not-completed': This includes any Job object whose state is 'pending', 'processing',

1718 'processing-stopped', or 'pending-held'.

1719

1720 A Printer object MUST support both values. However, if the implementation does not keep jobs
1721 in the 'completed', 'canceled', and 'aborted' states, then it returns no jobs when the 'completed'
1722 value is supplied.

1723

1724 If a client supplies some other value, the Printer object MUST copy the attribute and the
1725 unsupported value to the Unsupported Attributes response group, reject the request, and return
1726 the 'client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported' status code.

1727

1728 If the client does not supply this attribute, the Printer object MUST respond as if the client had
1729 supplied the attribute with a value of 'not-completed'.

1730

1731 "my-jobs" (boolean):

1732 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1733 attribute. It indicates whether ~~all~~-jobs from all users or just the jobs submitted by the requesting
1734 user of this request -MUST be returned by the Printer object. If the client does not supply this
1735 attribute, the Printer object MUST respond as if the client had supplied the attribute with a value
1736 of 'false', i.e., ~~all~~-jobs from all users. The means for authenticating the requesting user and
1737 matching the jobs is described in section 8.

1738 3.2.6.2 Get-Jobs Response

1739 The Printer object returns all of the Job objects up to the number specified by the 'limit' attribute that
1740 match the criteria as defined by the attribute values supplied by the client in the request. It is possible
1741 that no Job objects are returned since there may literally be no Job objects at the Printer, or there may be
1742 no Job objects that match the criteria supplied by the client. If the client requests any Job attributes at
1743 all, there is a set of Job Object Attributes returned for each Job object.

1744 It is not an error for the Printer to return 0 jobs. If the response returns 0 jobs because there are no jobs
1745 matching the criteria, and the request would have returned 1 or more jobs with a status code of
1746 'successful-ok' if there had been jobs matching the criteria, then the status code for 0 jobs MUST be
1747 'successful-ok'. **Issue 24**

1748 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1749 Status Message:

1750 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1751 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in sections 14
1752 and 3.1.6.

1753

1754 Natural Language and Character Set:

1755 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1756 3.1.4.2.

1757

1758 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1759 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
1760 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and the Implementer's
1761 Guide [IPP-IIG]). The response NEED NOT contain the "requested-attributes" operation
1762 attribute with any supplied values (attribute keywords) that were requested by the client but are
1763 not supported by the IPP object. If the Printer does include unsupported attributes referenced in
1764 "requested-attributes" and such attributes include group names, such as 'all', the unsupported
1765 attributes MUST NOT include attributes described in the standard but not supported by the
1766 implementation. Issue 23 If the Printer object is not returning any Unsupported Attributes in
1767 the response, the Printer object SHOULD omit Group 2 rather than sending an empty group.
1768 However, a client MUST be able to accept an empty group.
1769

1770 Groups 3 to N: Job Object Attributes

1771 The Printer object responds with one set of Job Object Attributes for each returned Job object.
1772 The Printer object ignores (does not respond with) any requested attribute or value which is not
1773 supported or which is restricted by the security policy in force, including whether the requesting
1774 user is the user that submitted the job (job originating user) or not (see section 8). However, the
1775 Printer object MUST respond with the 'unknown' value for any supported attribute (including all
1776 REQUIRED attributes) for which the Printer object does not know the value, unless it would
1777 violate the security policy. See the description of the "out-of-band" values in the beginning of
1778 Section 4.1.
1779

1780 Jobs are returned in the following order:

- 1781 - If the client requests all 'completed' Jobs (Jobs in the 'completed', 'aborted', or 'canceled'
1782 states), then the Jobs are returned newest to oldest (with respect to actual completion
1783 time)
- 1784 - If the client requests all 'not-completed' Jobs (Jobs in the 'pending', 'processing', 'pending-
1785 held', and 'processing-stopped' states), then Jobs are returned in relative chronological
1786 order of expected time to complete (based on whatever scheduling algorithm is
1787 configured for the Printer object).
1788

1789 3.2.7 Pause-Printer Operation

1790 This OPTIONAL operation allows a client to stop the Printer object from scheduling jobs on all its
1791 devices. Depending on implementation, the Pause-Printer operation MAY also stop the Printer from
1792 processing the current job or jobs. Any job that is currently being printed is either stopped as soon as the
1793 implementation permits or is completed, depending on implementation. The Printer object MUST still
1794 accept create operations to create new jobs, but MUST prevent any jobs from entering the 'processing'
1795 state.

1796 If the Pause-Printer operation is supported, then the Resume-Printer operation MUST be supported, and
1797 vice-versa.

1798 The IPP Printer stops the current job(s) on its device(s) that were in the 'processing' or 'processing-
 1799 stopped' states as soon as the implementation permits. If the implementation supports the "printer-state-
 1800 reasons" attribute and the devices will take appreciable time to stop, the IPP Printer adds the 'moving-to-
 1801 paused' value to the Printer object's "printer-state-reasons" attribute (see section 4.4.11). When the
 1802 device(s) have all stopped, the IPP Printer transitions the Printer object to the 'stopped' state, removes the
 1803 'moving-to-paused' value, if present, and adds the 'paused' value to the Printer object's "printer-state-
 1804 reasons" attribute.

1805 When the current job(s) complete that were in the 'processing' state, the IPP Printer transitions them to
 1806 the 'completed' state. When the current job(s) stop in mid processing that were in the 'processing' state,
 1807 the IPP Printer transitions them to the 'processing-stopped' state and, if the "job-state-reasons" attribute is
 1808 supported, adds the 'printer-stopped' value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute.

1809 Note: for any jobs that are 'pending' or 'pending-held', the 'printer-stopped' value of the jobs' "job-state-
 1810 reasons" attribute also applies. However, the IPP Printer NEED NOT update those jobs' "job-state-
 1811 reasons" attributes and only need return the 'printer-stopped' value when those jobs are queried (so-called
 1812 "lazy evaluation").

1813 Whether the Pause-Printer operation affects jobs that were submitted to the device from other sources
 1814 than the IPP Printer object in the same way that the Pause-Printer operation affects jobs that were
 1815 submitted to the IPP Printer object using IPP, depends on implementation, i.e., on whether the IPP
 1816 protocol is being used as a universal management protocol or just to manage IPP jobs, respectively.

1817 The IPP Printer MUST accept the request in any state and transition the Printer to the indicated new
 1818 "printer-state" before returning as follows:

Current "printer-state"	New "printer-state"	"printer-state-reasons"	IPP Printer's response status code and action:
'idle'	'stopped'	'paused'	'successful-ok'
'processing'	'processing'	'moving-to-paused'	OPTION 1: 'successful-ok'; Later, when all output has stopped, the "printer-state" becomes 'stopped', and the 'paused' value replaces the 'moving-to-paused' value in the "printer-state-reasons" attribute
'processing'	'stopped'	'paused'	OPTION 2: 'successful-ok'; all device output stopped immediately
'stopped'	'stopped'	'paused'	'successful-ok'

1819 *Access Rights:* The [authenticated user performing this operation](#) ~~requesting user~~ must be an operator or
 1820 administrator of the Printer object. Otherwise, the IPP Printer MUST reject the operation and return:
 1821 'client-error-forbidden', 'client-error-not-authenticated', or 'client-error-not-authorized' as appropriate.

1822 3.2.7.1 Pause-Printer Request

1823 The following groups of attributes are part of the Pause-Printer Request:

1824 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1825 Natural Language and Character Set:

1826 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1827 3.1.4.1.

1828

1829 Target:

1830 The "printer-uri" (uri) operation attribute which is the target for this operation as described in
1831 section 3.1.5.

1832

1833 Requesting User Name:

1834 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1835 described in section 8.3.

1836 3.2.7.2 Pause-Printer Response

1837 The following groups of attributes are part of the Pause-Printer Response:

1838 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1839 Status Message:

1840 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
1841 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in section
1842 3.1.6.

1843

1844 Natural Language and Character Set:

1845 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1846 3.1.4.2.

1847

1848 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

1849 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
1850 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and 16).

1851 3.2.8 Resume-Printer Operation

1852 This operation allows a client to resume the Printer object scheduling jobs on all its devices. If the
1853 Printer object supports the "printer-state-reasons" attribute, it MUST remove the 'paused' and 'moving-
1854 to-paused' values from the Printer object's "printer-state-reasons" attribute, if present. If there are no
1855 other reasons to keep a device paused (such as media-jam), the IPP Printer transitions itself to the
1856 'processing' or 'idle' states, depending on whether there are jobs to be processed or not, respectively, and
1857 the device(s) resume processing jobs.1858 If the Pause-Printer operation is supported, then the Resume-Printer operation MUST be supported, and
1859 vice-versa.1860 The IPP Printer removes the 'printer-stopped' value from any job's "job-state-reasons" attributes
1861 contained in that Printer.

1862 The IPP Printer MUST accept the request in any state, transition the Printer object to the indicated new
1863 state as follows:

Current "printer-state"	New "printer-state"	IPP Printer's response status code and action:
'idle'	'idle'	'successful-ok'
'processing'	'processing'	'successful-ok'
'stopped'	'processing'	'successful-ok'; when there are jobs to be processed
'stopped'	'idle'	'successful-ok'; when there are no jobs to be processed.

1864 *Access Rights:* The [authenticated user performing this operation](#) ~~requesting user~~ must be an operator or
1865 administrator of the Printer object. Otherwise, the IPP Printer MUST reject the operation and return:
1866 'client-error-forbidden', 'client-error-not-authenticated', or 'client-error-not-authorized' as appropriate.

1867 The Resume-Printer Request and Resume-Printer Response have the same attribute groups and attributes
1868 as the Pause-Printer operation (see sections 3.2.7.1 and 3.2.7.2).

1869 3.2.9 Purge-Jobs Operation

1870 This OPTIONAL operation allows a client to remove all jobs from an IPP Printer object, regardless of
1871 their job states, including jobs in the Printer object's Job History (see Section 4.3.7.1). After a Purge-
1872 Jobs operation has been performed, a Printer object MUST return no jobs in subsequent Get-Job-
1873 Attributes and Get-Jobs responses (until new jobs are submitted).

1874 Whether the Purge-Jobs (and Get-Jobs) operation affects jobs that were submitted to the device from
1875 other sources than the IPP Printer object in the same way that the Purge-Jobs operation affects jobs that
1876 were submitted to the IPP Printer object using IPP, depends on implementation, i.e., on whether the IPP
1877 protocol is being used as a universal management protocol or just to manage IPP jobs, respectively.

1878 Note: if an operator wants to cancel all jobs without clearing out the Job History, the operator uses the
1879 Cancel-Job operation on each job instead of using the Purge-Job operation.

1880 The Printer object MUST accept this operation in any state and transition the Printer object to the 'idle'
1881 state.

1882 *Access Rights:* The [authenticated user performing this operation](#) ~~requesting user~~ must be an operator or
1883 administrator of the Printer object. Otherwise, the IPP object MUST reject the operation and return:
1884 client-error-forbidden, client-error-not-authenticated, and client-error-not-authorized as appropriate.

1885 The Purge-Jobs Request and Purge-Jobs Response have the same attribute groups and attributes as the
1886 Pause-Printer operation (see sections 3.2.7.1 and 3.2.7.2).

1887 3.3 Job Operations

1888 All Job operations are directed at Job objects. A client MUST always supply some means of identifying
1889 the Job object in order to identify the correct target of the operation. That job identification MAY either
1890 be a single Job URI or a combination of a Printer URI with a Job ID. The IPP object implementation
1891 MUST support both forms of identification for every job.

1892 3.3.1 Send-Document Operation

1893 This OPTIONAL operation allows a client to create a multi-document Job object that is initially "empty"
1894 (contains no documents). In the Create-Job response, the Printer object returns the Job object's URI (the
1895 "job-uri" attribute) and the Job object's 32-bit identifier (the "job-id" attribute). For each new document
1896 that the client desires to add, the client uses a Send-Document operation. Each Send-Document Request
1897 contains the entire stream of document data for one document.

1898 The printer MUST reject the operation if the authenticated user of the Send-Document operation
1899 MUST be the same as the authenticated user of the Create-Job operation whose job-id or
1900 job-uri is the target of the Send-Document operation. See section 8.3.3 for a definition of "authenticated
1901 user". Issue 19

1902 Since the Create-Job and the send operations (Send-Document or Send-URI operations) that follow
1903 could occur over an arbitrarily long period of time for a particular job, a client MUST send another send
1904 operation within an IPP Printer defined minimum time interval after the receipt of the previous request
1905 for the job. If a Printer object supports multiple document jobs, the Printer object MUST support the
1906 "multiple-operation-time-out" attribute (see section 4.4.28). This attribute indicates the minimum
1907 number of seconds the Printer object will wait for the next send operation before taking some recovery
1908 action.

1909 An IPP object MUST recover from an errant client that does not supply a send operation, sometime after
1910 the minimum time interval specified by the Printer object's "multiple-operation-time-out" attribute. Such
1911 recovery MAY include any of the following or other recovery actions:

- 1912 1. Assume that the Job is an invalid job, start the process of changing the job state to 'aborted', add
1913 the 'aborted-by-system' value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute (see section 4.3.8), if
1914 supported, and clean up all resources associated with the Job. In this case, if another send
1915 operation is finally received, the Printer responds with an "client-error-not-possible" or "client-
1916 error-not-found" depending on whether or not the Job object is still around when the send
1917 operation finally arrives.
- 1918 2. Assume that the last send operation received was in fact the last document (as if the "last-
1919 document" flag had been set to 'true'), close the Job object, and proceed to process it (i.e., move
1920 the Job's state to 'pending').
- 1921 3. Assume that the last send operation received was in fact the last document, close the Job, but
1922 move it to the 'pending-held' and add the 'submission-interrupted' value to the job's "job-state-
1923 reasons" attribute (see section 4.3.8), if supported. This action allows the user or an operator to
1924 determine whether to continue processing the Job by moving it back to the 'pending' state using

1925 the Release-Job operation (see section 3.3.6) or to cancel the job using the Cancel-Job operation
1926 (see section 3.3.3).
1927

1928 Each implementation is free to decide the "best" action to take depending on local policy, whether any
1929 documents have been added, whether the implementation spools jobs or not, and/or any other piece of
1930 information available to it. If the choice is to abort the Job object, it is possible that the Job object may
1931 already have been processed to the point that some media sheet pages have been printed.

1932 3.3.1.1 Send-Document Request

1933 The following attribute sets are part of the Send-Document Request:

1934 Group 1: Operation Attributes

1935 Natural Language and Character Set:

1936 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
1937 3.1.4.1.
1938

1939 Target:

1940 Either (1) the "printer-uri" (uri) plus "job-id" (integer(1:MAX)) or (2) the "job-uri" (uri) operation
1941 attribute(s) which define the target for this operation as described in section 3.1.5.
1942

1943 Requesting User Name:

1944 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
1945 described in section 8.3.
1946

1947 "document-name" (name(MAX)):

1948 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this
1949 attribute. It contains the client supplied document name. The document name MAY be different
1950 than the Job name. It might be helpful, but NEED NOT be unique across multiple documents in
1951 the same Job. Typically, the client software automatically supplies the document name on behalf
1952 of the end user by using a file name or an application generated name. See the description of the
1953 "document-name" operation attribute in the Print-Job Request (section 3.2.1.1) for more
1954 information about this attribute.
1955

1956 "compression" (type3 keyword)

1957 ~~See the description of "compression" for the Print-Job operation in Section 3.2.1.1. The client~~
1958 ~~OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports this attribute~~
1959 ~~and the "compression-supported" attribute (see section 4.4.29). The client supplied~~
1960 ~~"compression" operation attribute identifies the compression algorithm used on the document~~
1961 ~~data. If the client omits this attribute, the Printer object MUST assume that the data is not~~
1962 ~~compressed. If the client supplies the attribute and the Printer object supports the attribute, the~~
1963 ~~Printer object MUST use the corresponding decompression algorithm on the document data. If~~
1964 ~~the client supplies this attribute, but the value is not supported by the Printer object, i.e., the value~~
1965 ~~is not one of the values of the Printer object's "compression-supported" attribute, the Printer~~

1966 ~~object MUST copy the attribute and its value to the Unsupported Attributes response group,~~
1967 ~~reject the request, and return the 'client error attributes or values not supported' status code.~~

1968

1969

1970 "document-format" (mimeType) :

1971 ~~See the description of "document-format" for the Print-Job operation in Section 3.2.1.1. The~~
1972 ~~client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this attribute.~~
1973 ~~The value of this attribute identifies the format of the supplied document data. If the client does~~
1974 ~~not supply this attribute, the Printer object assumes that the document data is in the format~~
1975 ~~defined by the Printer object's "document-format-default" attribute. If the client supplies this~~
1976 ~~attribute, but the value is not supported by the Printer object, i.e., the value is not one of the~~
1977 ~~values of the Printer object's "document-format-supported" attribute, the Printer object MUST~~
1978 ~~reject the request and return the 'client error document format not supported' status code.~~ Issue

1979

1980

1981 "document-natural-language" (naturalLanguage):

1982 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
1983 this attribute. This attribute specifies the natural language of the document for those document-
1984 formats that require a specification of the natural language in order to image the document
1985 unambiguously. There are no particular values required for the Printer object to support.

1986

1987

1988 "last-document" (boolean):

1989 The client MUST supply this attribute. The Printer object MUST support this attribute. It is a
1990 boolean flag that is set to 'true' if this is the last document for the Job, 'false' otherwise.

1991

1992 Group 2: Document Content

1993 The client MUST supply the document data if the "last-document" flag is set to 'false'. However,
1994 since a client might not know that the previous document sent with a Send-Document (or Send-
1995 URI) operation was the last document (i.e., the "last-document" attribute was set to 'false'), it is
1996 legal to send a Send-Document request with no document data where the "last-document" flag is
1997 set to 'true'. Such a request MUST NOT increment the value of the Job object's "number-of-
1998 documents" attribute, since no real document was added to the job.

1999 3.3.1.2 Send-Document Response

2000 The following sets of attributes are part of the Send-Document Response:

2001 Group 1: Operation Attributes

2002 Status Message:

2003 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
2004 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in sections 14
2005 and 3.1.6.

2006

2007 Natural Language and Character Set:

2008 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
2009 3.1.4.2.

2010

2011 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

2012 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
2013 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and the Implementer's
2014 Guide [IPP-IIG]). If the Printer object is not returning any Unsupported Attributes in the
2015 response, the Printer object SHOULD omit Group 2 rather than sending an empty group.
2016 However, a client MUST be able to accept an empty group.

2017

2018 Group 3: Job Object Attributes

2019 This is the same set of attributes as described in the Print-Job response (see section 3.2.1.2).

2020

2021 3.3.2 Send-URI Operation

2022 This OPTIONAL operation is identical to the Send-Document operation (see section 3.3.1) except that a
2023 client MUST supply a URI reference ("document-uri" operation attribute) rather than the document data
2024 itself. If a Printer object supports this operation, clients can use both Send-URI or Send-Document
2025 operations to add new documents to an existing multi-document Job object. However, if a client needs
2026 to indicate that the previous Send-URI or Send-Document was the last document, the client MUST use
2027 the Send-Document operation with no document data and the "last-document" flag set to 'true' (rather
2028 than using a Send-URI operation with no "document-uri" operation attribute).

2029 If a Printer object supports this operation, it MUST also support the Print-URI operation (see section
2030 3.2.2).

2031 The Printer object MUST validate the syntax and URI scheme of the supplied URI before returning a
2032 response, just as in the Print-URI operation.

2033 3.3.3 Cancel-Job Operation

2034 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to cancel a Print Job from the time the job is created up to the
2035 time it is completed, canceled, or aborted. Since a Job might already be printing by the time a Cancel-
2036 Job is received, some media sheet pages might be printed before the job is actually terminated.

2037 The IPP object MUST accept or reject the request based on the job's current state and transition the job
2038 to the indicated new state as follows:

<u>Current "job-state"</u>	<u>New "job-state"</u>	<u>IPP object's response status code and action:</u>
<u>'pending'</u>	<u>'canceled'</u>	<u>'successful-ok'</u>
<u>'pending-held'</u>	<u>'canceled'</u>	<u>'successful-ok'</u>
<u>'processing'</u>	<u>'canceled'</u>	<u>'successful-ok'</u>

<u>Current "job-state"</u>	<u>New "job-state"</u>	<u>IPP object's response status code and action:</u>
<u>'processing'</u>	<u>'processing'</u>	<u>'successful-ok' See Note 1</u>
<u>'processing'</u>	<u>'processing'</u>	<u>'client-error-not-possible' See Note 2</u>
<u>'processing-stopped'</u>	<u>'canceled'</u>	<u>'successful-ok'</u>
<u>'processing-stopped'</u>	<u>'processing-stopped'</u>	<u>'successful-ok' See Note 1</u>
<u>'processing-stopped'</u>	<u>'processing-stopped'</u>	<u>'client-error-not-possible' See Note 2</u>
<u>'completed'</u>	<u>'completed'</u>	<u>'client-error-not-possible'</u>
<u>'canceled'</u>	<u>'canceled'</u>	<u>'client-error-not-possible'</u>
<u>'aborted'</u>	<u>'aborted'</u>	<u>'client-error-not-possible'</u>

2039 Note 1: If the OPTIONAL "job-state-reasons" attribute is supported and if the implementation requires
 2040 some measurable time to cancel the job in the 'processing' or 'processing-stopped' job states, the IPP
 2041 object MUST add the 'processing-to-stop-point' value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute and then
 2042 transition the job to the 'canceled' state when the processing ceases (see section 4.3.8).

2043 Note 2: If the Job object already has the 'processing-to-stop-point' value in its "job-state-reasons"
 2044 attribute, then the Printer object MUST reject a Cancel-Job operation.

2045 Access Rights: The authenticated user performing this operation must either be the job owner or an
 2046 operator or administrator of the Printer object (see Sections 1 and 8.5). Otherwise, the IPP object MUST
 2047 reject the operation and return: 'client-error-forbidden', 'client-error-not-authenticated', or 'client-error-
 2048 not-authorized' as appropriate.

2049 3.3.3.1 Cancel-Job Request

2050 The following groups of attributes are part of the Cancel-Job Request:

2051 Group 1: Operation Attributes

2052 Natural Language and Character Set:

2053 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
 2054 3.1.4.1.

2055 Target:

2056 Either (1) the "printer-uri" (uri) plus "job-id" (integer(1:MAX)) or (2) the "job-uri" (uri)
 2057 operation attribute(s) which define the target for this operation as described in section 3.1.5.
 2058

2059 Requesting User Name:

2060 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
 2061 described in section 8.3.
 2062

2063 "message" (text(127)):

2064 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The Printer object OPTIONALLY supports
 2065 this attribute. It is a message to the operator. This "message" attribute is not the same as the "job-
 2066 message-from-operator" attribute. That attribute is used to report a message from the operator to
 2067

2068 the end user that queries that attribute. This "message" operation attribute is used to send a
2069 message from the client to the operator along with the operation request. It is an implementation
2070 decision of how or where to display this message to the operator (if at all).
2071

2072 3.3.3.2 Cancel-Job Response

2073 The following sets of attributes are part of the Cancel-Job Response:

2074 Group 1: Operation Attributes

2075 Status Message:

2076 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
2077 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in sections 14
2078 and 3.1.6.

2080 ~~If the job is already in the 'completed', 'aborted', or 'canceled' state, or the 'process-to-stop-point'
2081 value is set in the Job's "job-state-reasons" attribute, the Printer object MUST reject the request
2082 and return the 'client-error-not-possible' error status code.~~

2083 Natural Language and Character Set:

2084 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
2085 3.1.4.2.
2086
2087

2088 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

2089 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
2090 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see section 3.2.1.2 and the Implementer's
2091 Guide [IPP-IIG]). If the Printer object is not returning any Unsupported Attributes in the
2092 response, the Printer object SHOULD omit Group 2 rather than sending an empty group.
2093 However, a client MUST be able to accept an empty group.

2094

2095 Once a successful response has been sent, the implementation guarantees that the Job will eventually end
2096 up in the 'canceled' state. Between the time of the Cancel-Job operation is accepted and when the job
2097 enters the 'canceled' job-state (see section 4.3.7), the "job-state-reasons" attribute SHOULD contain the '
2098 processing-to-stop-point' value which indicates to later queries that although the Job might still be
2099 'processing', it will eventually end up in the 'canceled' state, not the 'completed' state.

2100 3.3.4 Get-Job-Attributes Operation

2101 This REQUIRED operation allows a client to request the values of attributes of a Job object and it is
2102 almost identical to the Get-Printer-Attributes operation (see section 3.2.5). The only differences are that
2103 the operation is directed at a Job object rather than a Printer object, there is no "document-format"
2104 operation attribute used when querying a Job object, and the returned attribute group is a set of Job
2105 object attributes rather than a set of Printer object attributes.

2106 For Jobs, the possible names of attribute groups are:

- 2107 - 'job-template': ~~all~~the subset of the Job Template attributes that apply to a Job object (the first
- 2108 column of the table in Section 4.2) that the implementation supports for Job objects.
- 2109 - 'job-description': ~~all~~the subset of the Job Description attributes specified in Section 4.3 that the
- 2110 implementation supports for Job objects.
- 2111 - 'all': the special group 'all' that includes all ~~supported~~ attributes that the implementation supports for
- 2112 Job objects. Issue 23

2113

2114 Since a client MAY request specific attributes or named groups, there is a potential that there is some
2115 overlap. For example, if a client requests, 'job-name' and 'job-description', the client is actually
2116 requesting the "job-name" attribute once by naming it explicitly, and once by inclusion in the 'job-
2117 description' group. In such cases, the Printer object NEED NOT return the attribute only once in the
2118 response even if it is requested multiple times. The client SHOULD NOT request the same attribute in
2119 multiple ways.

2120 It is NOT REQUIRED that a Job object support all attributes belonging to a group (since some attributes
2121 are OPTIONAL). However it is REQUIRED that each Job object support all group names.

2122 3.3.4.1 Get-Job-Attributes Request

2123 The following groups of attributes are part of the Get-Job-Attributes Request when the request is
2124 directed at a Job object:

2125 Group 1: Operation Attributes

2126 Natural Language and Character Set:

2127 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
2128 3.1.4.1.

2129

2130 Target:

2131 Either (1) the "printer-uri" (uri) plus "job-id" (integer(1:MAX)) or (2) the "job-uri" (uri)
2132 operation attribute(s) which define the target for this operation as described in section 3.1.5.

2133

2134 Requesting User Name:

2135 The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) attribute SHOULD be supplied by the client as
2136 described in section 8.3.

2137

2138 "requested-attributes" (1setOf keyword) :

2139 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The IPP object MUST support this attribute.
2140 It is a set of attribute names and/or attribute group names in whose values the requester is
2141 interested. If the client omits this attribute, the IPP object MUST respond as if this attribute had
2142 been supplied with a value of 'all'.

2143

2144 3.3.4.2 Get-Job-Attributes Response

2145 The Printer object returns the following sets of attributes as part of the Get-Job-Attributes Response:

2146 Group 1: Operation Attributes

2147 Status Message:

2148 In addition to the REQUIRED status code returned in every response, the response
2149 OPTIONALLY includes a "status-message" (text) operation attribute as described in sections 14
2150 and 3.1.6.

2151

2152 Natural Language and Character Set:

2153 The "attributes-charset" and "attributes-natural-language" attributes as described in section
2154 3.1.4.2. The "attributes-natural-language" MAY be the natural language of the Job object, rather
2155 than the one requested.

2156

2157 Group 2: Unsupported Attributes

2158 This is a set of Operation attributes supplied by the client (in the request) that are not supported
2159 by the Printer object or that conflict with one another (see sections 3.2.1.2 and the Implementer's
2160 Guide [IPP-IIG]). The response NEED NOT contain the "requested-attributes" operation
2161 attribute with any supplied values (attribute keywords) that were requested by the client but are
2162 not supported by the IPP object. If the Printer does include unsupported attributes referenced in
2163 "requested-attributes" and such attributes include group names, such as 'all', the unsupported
2164 attributes MUST NOT include attributes described in the standard but not supported by the
2165 implementation. Issue 23 -If the Printer object is not returning any Unsupported Attributes in
2166 the response, the Printer object SHOULD omit Group 2 rather than sending an empty group.
2167 However, a client MUST be able to accept an empty group.

2168

2169 Group 3: Job Object Attributes

2170 This is the set of requested attributes and their current values. The IPP object ignores (does not
2171 respond with) any requested attribute or value which is not supported or which is restricted by the
2172 security policy in force, including whether the requesting user is the user that submitted the job
2173 (job originating user) or not (see section 8). However, the IPP object MUST respond with the
2174 'unknown' value for any supported attribute (including all REQUIRED attributes) for which the
2175 IPP object does not know the value, unless it would violate the security policy. See the
2176 description of the "out-of-band" values in the beginning of Section 4.1.

2177 3.3.5 Hold-Job Operation

2178 This OPTIONAL operation allows a client to hold a pending job in the queue so that it is not eligible for
2179 scheduling. If the Hold-Job operation is supported, then the Release-Job operation MUST be supported,
2180 and vice-versa. The OPTIONAL "job-hold-until" operation attribute allows a client to specify whether
2181 to hold the job indefinitely or until a specified time period, if supported.

2182 The IPP object MUST accept or reject the request based on the job's current state and transition the job
2183 to the indicated new state as follows:

Current "job-state"	New "job-state"	IPP object's response status code and action:
'pending'	'pending-held'	'successful-ok' See Note 1
'pending'	'pending'	'successful-ok' See Note 2
'pending-held'	'pending-held'	'successful-ok' See Note 1
'pending-held'	'pending'	'successful-ok' See Note 2
'processing'	'processing'	'client-error-not-possible'
'processing-stopped'	'processing-stopped'	'client-error-not-possible'
'completed'	'completed'	'client-error-not-possible'
'canceled'	'canceled'	'client-error-not-possible'
'aborted'	'aborted'	'client-error-not-possible'

2184 Note 1: If the OPTIONAL "job-state-reasons" attribute is supported and if the implementation supports
2185 multiple reasons for a job to be in the 'pending-held' state, the IPP object MUST add the 'job-hold-until-
2186 specified' value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute.

2187 Note 2: If the IPP object supports the "job-hold-until" operation attribute, but the specified time period
2188 has already started (or is the 'no-hold' value) and there are no other reasons to hold the job, the IPP object
2189 MUST make the job be a candidate for processing immediately (see Section 4.2.2) by putting the job in
2190 the 'pending' state.

2191 Note: In order to keep the Hold-Job operation simple, such a request is rejected when the job is in the
2192 'processing' or 'processing-stopped' states. If an operation is needed to hold jobs while in these states, it
2193 will be added as an additional operation, rather than overloading the Hold-Job operation. Then it is clear
2194 to clients by querying the Printer object's "operations-supported" (see Section 4.4.13) and the Job
2195 object's "job-state" (see Section 4.3.7) attributes which operations are possible.

2196 *Access Rights:* The [requesting-authenticated](#) user [performing this operation](#) must either be the [submitter](#)
2197 [of the job](#) [owner](#) or an operator or administrator of the Printer object (see Sections [1](#) and [8.5](#)).
2198 Otherwise, the IPP object MUST reject the operation and return: 'client-error-forbidden', 'client-error-
2199 not-authenticated', or 'client-error-not-authorized' as appropriate.

2200 3.3.5.1 Hold-Job Request

2201 The groups and operation attributes are the same as for a Cancel-Job request (see section 3.3.3.1), with
2202 the addition of the following Group 1 Operation attribute:

2203 "job-hold-until" (type3 keyword | name(MAX)):

2204 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this Operation attribute. The IPP object MUST support this
2205 operation attribute in a Hold-Job request, if it supports the "job-hold-until" Job template attribute
2206 in create operations. See section 4.2.2. The IPP object SHOULD support the "job-hold-until"
2207 Job Template attribute for use in job create operations with at least the 'indefinite' value, if it

2208 supports the Hold-Job operation. Otherwise, a client cannot create a job and hold it immediately
2209 (without picking some supported time period in the future).

2210 If supplied and supported as specified in the Printer's "job-hold-until-supported" attribute, the IPP
2211 object copies the supplied operation attribute to the Job object, replacing the job's previous "job-
2212 hold-until" attribute, if present, and makes the job a candidate for scheduling during the supplied
2213 named time period.

2214 If supplied, but either the "job-hold-until" Operation attribute itself or the value supplied is not
2215 supported, the IPP object accepts the request, returns the unsupported attribute or value in the
2216 Unsupported Attributes Group according to section 3.2.1.2, returns the 'successful-ok-ignored-or-
2217 substituted-attributes, and holds the job indefinitely until a client performs a subsequent Release-
2218 Job operation.

2219 If the client (1) supplies a value that specifies a time period that has already started or the 'no-
2220 hold' value (meaning don't hold the job) and (2) the IPP object supports the "job-hold-until"
2221 operation attribute and there are no other reasons to hold the job, the IPP object MUST accept the
2222 operation and make the job be a candidate for processing immediately (see Section 4.2.2).

2223 If the client does not supply a "job-hold-until" Operation attribute in the request, the IPP object
2224 MUST populate the job object with a "job-hold-until" attribute with the 'indefinite' value (if IPP
2225 object supports the "job-hold-until" attribute) and hold the job indefinitely, until a client performs
2226 a Release-Job operation.

2227 3.3.5.2 Hold-Job Response

2228 The groups and attributes are the same as for a Cancel-Job response (see section 3.3.3.2).

2229 3.3.6 Release-Job Operation

2230 This OPTIONAL operation allows a client to release a previously held job so that it is again eligible for
2231 scheduling. If the Hold-Job operation is supported, then the Release-Job operation MUST be supported,
2232 and vice-versa.

2233 This operation removes the "job-hold-until" job attribute, if present, from the job object that had been
2234 supplied in the create or most recent Hold-Job or Restart-Job operation and remove its effect on the job.
2235 If the OPTIONAL "job-state-reasons" attribute is supported, the IPP object MUST remove the 'job-hold-
2236 until-specified' value from the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute, if present. See section 4.3.8.

2237 The IPP object MUST accept or reject the request based on the job's current state and transition the job
2238 to the indicated new state as follows:

Current "job-state"	New "job-state"	IPP object's response status code and action:
'pending'	'pending'	'successful-ok' No effect on the job.
'pending-held'	'pending-held'	'successful-ok' See Note 1
'pending-held'	'pending'	'successful-ok'

Current "job-state"	New "job-state"	IPP object's response status code and action:
'processing'	'processing'	'successful-ok' No effect on the job.
'processing-stopped'	'processing-stopped'	'successful-ok' No effect on the job.
'completed'	'completed'	'client-error-not-possible'
'canceled'	'canceled'	'client-error-not-possible'
'aborted'	'aborted'	'client-error-not-possible'

2239 Note 1: If there are other reasons to keep the job in the 'pending-held' state, such as 'resources-are-not-
 2240 ready', the job remains in the 'pending-held' state. Thus the 'pending-held' state is not just for jobs that
 2241 have the 'job-hold-until' applied to them, but are for any reason to keep the job from being a candidate
 2242 for scheduling and processing, such as 'resources-are-not-ready'. See the "job-hold-until" attribute
 2243 (section 4.2.2).

2244 *Access Rights:* The [authenticated user performing this operation](#) ~~requesting user~~ must either be the
 2245 ~~submitter of the~~ job [owner](#) or an operator or administrator of the Printer object. Otherwise, the IPP
 2246 object MUST reject the operation and return: 'client-error-forbidden', 'client-error-not-authenticated', or
 2247 'client-error-not-authorized' as appropriate.

2248 The Release-Job Request and Release-Job Response have the same attribute groups and attributes as the
 2249 Cancel-Job operation (see section 3.3.3.1 and 3.3.3.2).

2250 3.3.7 Restart-Job Operation

2251 This OPTIONAL operation allows a client to restart a job that is retained in the queue after processing
 2252 has completed (see section 4.3.7.1).

2253 The job is moved to the 'pending' job state and restarts at the beginning on the same IPP Printer object
 2254 with the same attribute values. The Job Description attributes that accumulate job progress, such as
 2255 "job-impressions-completed", "job-media-sheets-completed", and "job-k-octets-processed", MUST be
 2256 reset to 0 so that they give an accurate record of the job from its restart point. The job object MUST
 2257 continue to use the same "job-uri" and "job-id" attribute values.

2258 Note: If in the future an operation is needed that does not reset the job progress attributes, then a new
 2259 operation will be defined which makes a copy of the job, assigns a new "job-uri" and "job-id" to the copy
 2260 and resets the job progress attributes in the new copy only.

2261 The IPP object MUST accept or reject the request based on the job's current state, transition the job to
 2262 the indicated new state as follows:

Current "job-state"	New "job-state"	IPP object's response status code and action:
'pending'	'pending'	'client-error-not-possible'.
'pending-held'	'pending-held'	'client-error-not-possible'.
'processing'	'processing'	'client-error-not-possible'.

Current "job-state"	New "job-state"	IPP object's response status code and action:
'processing-stopped'		
'completed'	'pending'	'successful-ok' - job is started over.
'completed'	'completed'	'client-error-not-possible' - see Note 1
'canceled'	'pending'	'successful-ok' - job is started over.
'canceled'	'canceled'	'client-error-not-possible' - see Note 1
'aborted'	'pending'	'successful-ok' - job is started over.
'aborted'	'aborted'	'client-error-not-possible' - see Note 1

2263

2264 Note 1: If the Job Retention Period has expired for the job in this state, then the IPP object rejects the
2265 operation. See section 4.3.7.1.

2266 Note: In order to prevent a user from inadvertently restarting a job in the middle, the Restart-Job request
2267 is rejected when the job is in the 'processing' or 'processing-stopped' states. If in the future an operation
2268 is needed to hold or restart jobs while in these states, it will be added as an additional operation, rather
2269 than overloading the Restart-Job operation, so that it is clear that the user intended that the current job
2270 not be completed.

2271 *Access Rights:* The [authenticated user performing this operation](#) ~~requesting user~~ must either be the
2272 ~~submitter of the job~~ [owner](#) or an operator or administrator of the Printer object. Otherwise, the IPP
2273 object MUST reject the operation and return: 'client-error-forbidden', 'client-error-not-authenticated', or
2274 'client-error-not-authorized' as appropriate.

2275 3.3.7.1 Restart-Job Request

2276 The groups and attributes are the same as for a Cancel-Job request (see section 3.3.3.1), with the addition
2277 of the following Group 1 Operation attribute:

2278 "job-hold-until" (type3 keyword | name(MAX)):

2279 The client OPTIONALLY supplies this attribute. The IPP object MUST support this Operation
2280 attribute in a Restart-Job request, if it supports the "job-hold-until" Job Template attribute in
2281 create operations. See section 4.2.2. Otherwise, the IPP object NEED NOT support the "job-
2282 hold-until" Operation attribute in a Restart-Job request.

2283 If supplied and supported as specified in the Printer's "job-hold-until-supported" attribute, the IPP
2284 object copies the supplied Operation attribute to the Job object, replacing the job's previous "job-
2285 hold-until" attribute, if present, and makes the job a candidate for scheduling during the supplied
2286 named time period. See section 4.2.2.

2287 If supplied, but the value is not supported, the IPP object accepts the request, returns the
2288 unsupported attribute or value in the Unsupported Attributes Group according to section 3.2.1.2,
2289 returns the 'successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes' status code, and holds the job
2290 indefinitely until a client performs a subsequent Release-Job operation.

2291 If supplied, but the "job-hold-until" Operation attribute itself is not supported, the IPP object
2292 accepts the request, returns the unsupported attribute with the out-of-band 'unsupported' value in
2293 the Unsupported Attributes Group according to section 3.2.1.2, returns the 'successful-ok-
2294 ignored-or-substituted-attributes' status code, and restarts the job, i.e., ignores the "job-hold-
2295 until" attribute.

2296 If the client (1) supplies a value that specifies a time period that has already started or the 'no-
2297 hold' value (meaning don't hold the job) and (2) the IPP object supports the "job-hold-until"
2298 operation attribute and there are no other reasons to hold the job, the IPP object makes the job a
2299 candidate for processing immediately (see Section 4.2.2).

2300 If the client does not supply a "job-hold-until" operation attribute in the request, the IPP object
2301 removes the "job-hold-until" attribute, if present, from the job. If there are no other reasons to
2302 hold the job, the Restart-Job operation makes the job a candidate for processing immediately (see
2303 Section 4.2.2).

2304 3.3.7.2 Restart-Job Response

2305 The groups and attributes are the same as for a Cancel-Job response (see section 3.3.3.2).

2306 Note: In the future an OPTIONAL Modify-Job operation may be specified that allows the client to
2307 modify other attributes before releasing the restarted job.

2308 4. Object Attributes

2309 This section describes the attributes with their corresponding attribute syntaxes and values that are part
2310 of the IPP model. The sections below show the objects and their associated attributes which are
2311 included within the scope of this protocol. Many of these attributes are derived from other relevant
2312 specifications:

2313 - Document Printing Application (DPA) [ISO10175]

2314 - RFC 1759 Printer MIB [RFC1759]

2315

2316 Each attribute is uniquely identified in this document using a "keyword" (see section 13.2.1) which is the
2317 name of the attribute. The keyword is included in the section header describing that attribute.

2318 Note: Not only are keywords used to identify attributes, but one of the attribute syntaxes described
2319 below is "keyword" so that some attributes have keyword values. Therefore, these attributes are defined
2320 as having an attribute syntax that is a set of keywords.

2321 4.1 Attribute Syntaxes

2322 This section defines the basic attribute syntax types that all clients and IPP objects MUST be able to
2323 accept in responses and accept in requests, respectively. Each attribute description in sections 3 and

2324 3.3.5 includes the name of attribute syntax(es) in the heading (in parentheses). A conforming
2325 implementation of an attribute MUST include the semantics of the attribute syntax(es) so identified.
2326 Section 6.3 describes how the protocol can be extended with new attribute syntaxes.

2327 The attribute syntaxes are specified in the following sub-sections, where the sub-section heading is the
2328 keyword name of the attribute syntax inside the single quotes. In operation requests and responses each
2329 attribute value MUST be represented as one of the attribute syntaxes specified in the sub-section heading
2330 for the attribute. In addition, the value of an attribute in a response (but not in a request) MAY be one of
2331 the "out-of-band" values [whose special encoding rules are defined in the "Encoding and Transport"](#)
2332 [specification \[IPP-PRO\]](#). Standard "out-of-band" values are: [Issues 12 and 15](#)

2333 `unknown`: The attribute is supported by the IPP object, but the value is unknown to the IPP object
2334 for some reason.

2335 `unsupported`: The attribute is unsupported by the IPP object. This value MUST be returned only as
2336 the value of an attribute in the Unsupported Attributes Group.

2337 `no-value`: The attribute is supported by the Printer object, but the administrator has not yet
2338 configured a value.

2339

2340 ~~The "Encoding and Transport" specification [IPP-PRO] defines mechanisms for passing "out-of-band"~~
2341 ~~values.~~ All attributes in a request MUST have one or more values as defined in Sections 4.2 to 4.4.
2342 Thus clients MUST NOT supply attributes with "out-of-band" values. All attributes in a response
2343 MUST have one or more values as defined in Sections 4.2 to 4.4 or a single "out-of-band" value.

2344 Most attributes are defined to have a single attribute syntax. However, a few attributes (e.g., "job-sheet",
2345 "media", "job-hold-until") are defined to have several attribute syntaxes, depending on the value. These
2346 multiple attribute syntaxes are separated by the "|" character in the sub-section heading to indicate the
2347 choice. Since each value MUST be tagged as to its attribute syntax in the protocol, a single-valued
2348 attribute instance may have any one of its attribute syntaxes and a multi-valued attribute instance may
2349 have a mixture of its defined attribute syntaxes.

2350 4.1.1 `text`

2351 A text attribute is an attribute whose value is a sequence of zero or more characters encoded in a
2352 maximum of 1023 (MAX) octets. MAX is the maximum length for each value of any text attribute.
2353 However, if an attribute will always contain values whose maximum length is much less than MAX, the
2354 definition of that attribute will include a qualifier that defines the maximum length for values of that
2355 attribute. For example: the "printer-location" attribute is specified as "printer-location (text(127))". In
2356 this case, text values for "printer-location" MUST NOT exceed 127 octets; if supplied with a longer text
2357 string via some external interface (other than the protocol), implementations are free to truncate to this
2358 shorter length limitation.

2359 In this specification, all text attributes are defined using the `text` syntax. However, `text` is used only for
2360 brevity; the formal interpretation of `text` is: `textWithoutLanguage | textWithLanguage`. That is, for any
2361 attribute defined in this specification using the `text` attribute syntax, all IPP objects and clients MUST
2362 support both the `textWithoutLanguage` and `textWithLanguage` attribute syntaxes. However, in actual

2363 usage and protocol execution, objects and clients accept and return only one of the two syntax per
2364 attribute. The syntax 'text' never appears "on-the-wire".

2365 Both 'textWithoutLanguage' and 'textWithLanguage' are needed to support the real world needs of
2366 interoperability between sites and systems that use different natural languages as the basis for human
2367 communication. Generally, one natural language applies to all text attributes in a given request or
2368 response. The language is indicated by the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute defined in
2369 section 3.1.4 or "attributes-natural-language" job attribute defined in section 4.3.24, and there is no need
2370 to identify the natural language for each text string on a value-by-value basis. In these cases, the
2371 attribute syntax 'textWithoutLanguage' is used for text attributes. In other cases, the client needs to
2372 supply or the Printer object needs to return a text value in a natural language that is different from the
2373 rest of the text values in the request or response. In these cases, the client or Printer object uses the
2374 attribute syntax 'textWithLanguage' for text attributes (this is the Natural Language Override mechanism
2375 described in section 3.1.4).

2376 The 'textWithoutLanguage' and 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntaxes are described in more detail in the
2377 following sections.

2378 4.1.1.1 'textWithoutLanguage'

2379 The 'textWithoutLanguage' syntax indicates a value that is sequence of zero or more characters. Text
2380 strings are encoded using the rules of some charset. The Printer object MUST support the UTF-8
2381 charset [RFC2279] and MAY support additional charsets to represent 'text' values, provided that the
2382 charsets are registered with IANA [IANA-CS]. See Section 4.1.7 for the specification of the 'charset'
2383 attribute syntax, including restricted semantics and examples of charsets.

2384 4.1.1.2 'textWithLanguage'

2385 The 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax is a compound attribute syntax consisting of two parts: a
2386 'textWithoutLanguage' part plus an additional 'naturalLanguage' (see section 4.1.8) part that overrides the
2387 natural language in force. The 'naturalLanguage' part explicitly identifies the natural language that
2388 applies to the text part of that value and that value alone. For any give text attribute, the
2389 'textWithoutLanguage' part is limited to the maximum length defined for that attribute, but the
2390 'naturalLanguage' part is always limited to 63 octets. Using the 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax rather
2391 than the normal 'textWithoutLanguage' syntax is the so-called Natural Language Override mechanism
2392 and MUST be supported by all IPP objects and clients.

2393 If the attribute is multi-valued (1setOf text), then the 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax MUST be used
2394 to explicitly specify each attribute value whose natural language needs to be overridden. Other values in
2395 a multi-valued 'text' attribute in a request or a response revert to the natural language of the operation
2396 attribute.

2397 In a create request, the Printer object MUST accept and store with the Job object any natural language in
2398 the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute, whether the Printer object supports that natural
2399 language or not. Furthermore, the Printer object MUST accept and store any 'textWithLanguage'

2400 attribute value, whether the Printer object supports that natural language or not. These requirements are
2401 independent of the value of the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" operation attribute that the client MAY supply.

2402 Example: If the client supplies the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute with the value: 'en'
2403 indicating English, but the value of the "job-name" attribute is in French, the client MUST use the
2404 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax with the following two values:

2405 'fr': Natural Language Override indicating French

2406 'Rapport Mensuel': the job name in French

2407

2408 See the "Encoding and Transport" document [IPP-PRO] for a detailed example of the
2409 'textWithLanguage' attribute syntax.

2410 4.1.2 'name'

2411 This syntax type is used for user-friendly strings, such as a Printer name, that, for humans, are more
2412 meaningful than identifiers. Names are never translated from one natural language to another. The
2413 'name' attribute syntax is essentially the same as 'text', including the REQUIRED support of UTF-8
2414 except that the sequence of characters is limited so that its encoded form MUST NOT exceed 255
2415 (MAX) octets.

2416 Also like 'text', 'name' is really an abbreviated notation for either 'nameWithoutLanguage' or
2417 'nameWithLanguage'. That is, all IPP objects and clients MUST support both the
2418 'nameWithoutLanguage' and 'nameWithLanguage' attribute syntaxes. However, in actual usage and
2419 protocol execution, objects and clients accept and return only one of the two syntax per attribute. The
2420 syntax 'name' never appears "on-the-wire".

2421 Note: Only the 'text' and 'name' attribute syntaxes permit the Natural Language Override mechanism.

2422 Some attributes are defined as 'type3 keyword | name'. These attributes support values that are either
2423 type3 keywords or names. This dual-syntax mechanism enables a site administrator to extend these
2424 attributes to legally include values that are locally defined by the site administrator. Such names are not
2425 registered with IANA.

2426 4.1.2.1 'nameWithoutLanguage'

2427 The 'nameWithoutLanguage' syntax indicates a value that is sequence of zero or more characters so that
2428 its encoded form does not exceed MAX octets.

2429 4.1.2.2 'nameWithLanguage'

2430 The 'nameWithLanguage' attribute syntax is a compound attribute syntax consisting of two parts: a
2431 'nameWithoutLanguage' part plus an additional 'naturalLanguage' (see section 4.1.8) part that overrides
2432 the natural language in force. The 'naturalLanguage' part explicitly identifies the natural language that
2433 applies to that name value and that name value alone.

2434 The 'nameWithLanguage' attribute syntax behaves the same as the 'textWithLanguage' syntax. If a name
2435 is in a language that is different than the rest of the object or operation, then this 'nameWithLanguage'
2436 syntax is used rather than the generic 'nameWithoutLanguage' syntax.

2437 Example: If the client supplies the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute with the value: 'en'
2438 indicating English, but the "printer-name" attribute is in German, the client MUST use the
2439 'nameWithLanguage' attribute syntax as follows:

2440 'de': Natural Language Override indicating German
2441 'Farbdrucker': the Printer name in German
2442

2443 4.1.2.3 Matching 'name' attribute values

2444 For purposes of matching two 'name' attribute values for equality, such as in job validation (where a
2445 client-supplied value for attribute "xxx" is checked to see if the value is among the values of the Printer
2446 object's corresponding "xxx-supported" attribute), the following match rules apply:

- 2447 1. 'keyword' values never match 'name' values.
- 2448 2. 'name' (nameWithoutLanguage and nameWithLanguage) values match if (1) the name parts
2449 match and (2) the Associated Natural-Language parts (see section 3.1.4.1) match. The matching
2450 rules are:
 - 2451 a. the name parts match if the two names are identical character by character, except it is
2452 RECOMMENDED that case be ignored. For example: 'Ajax-letter-head-white' MUST
2453 match 'Ajax-letter-head-white' and SHOULD match 'ajax-letter-head-white' and 'AJAX-
2454 LETTER-HEAD-WHITE'.
 - 2455 b. the Associated Natural-Language parts match if the shorter of the two meets the
2456 syntactic requirements of RFC 1766 [RFC1766] and matches byte for byte with the
2457 longer. For example, 'en' matches 'en', 'en-us' and 'en-gb', but matches neither 'fr' nor 'e'.

2458 4.1.3 'keyword'

2459 The 'keyword' attribute syntax is a sequence of characters, length: 1 to 255, containing only the US-
2460 ASCII [ASCII] encoded values for lowercase letters ("a" - "z"), digits ("0" - "9"), hyphen ("-"), dot ("."),
2461 and underscore ("_"). The first character MUST be a lowercase letter. Furthermore, keywords MUST
2462 be in U.S. English.

2463 This syntax type is used for enumerating semantic identifiers of entities in the abstract protocol, i.e.,
2464 entities identified in this document. Keywords are used as attribute names or values of attributes.
2465 Unlike 'text' and 'name' attribute values, 'keyword' values MUST NOT use the Natural Language
2466 Override mechanism, since they MUST always be US-ASCII and U.S. English.

2467 Keywords are for use in the protocol. A user interface will likely provide a mapping between protocol
2468 keywords and displayable user-friendly words and phrases which are localized to the natural language of

2469 the user. While the keywords specified in this document MAY be displayed to users whose natural
2470 language is U.S. English, they MAY be mapped to other U.S. English words for U.S. English users,
2471 since the user interface is outside the scope of this document.

2472 In the definition for each attribute of this syntax type, the full set of defined keyword values for that
2473 attribute are listed.

2474 When a keyword is used to represent an attribute (its name), it MUST be unique within the full scope of
2475 all IPP objects and attributes. When a keyword is used to represent a value of an attribute, it MUST be
2476 unique just within the scope of that attribute. That is, the same keyword MUST NOT be used for two
2477 different values within the same attribute to mean two different semantic ideas. However, the same
2478 keyword MAY be used across two or more attributes, representing different semantic ideas for each
2479 attribute. Section 6.1 describes how the protocol can be extended with new keyword values. Examples
2480 of attribute name keywords:

2481 "job-name"
2482 "attributes-charset"
2483

2484 Note: This document uses "type1", "type2", and "type3" prefixes to the "keyword" basic syntax to
2485 indicate different levels of review for extensions (see section 6.1).

2486 4.1.4 'enum'

2487 The 'enum' attribute syntax is an enumerated integer value that is in the range from 1 to 2**31 - 1
2488 (MAX). Each value has an associated 'keyword' name. In the definition for each attribute of this syntax
2489 type, the full set of possible values for that attribute are listed. This syntax type is used for attributes for
2490 which there are enum values assigned by other standards, such as SNMP MIBs. A number of attribute
2491 enum values in this specification are also used for corresponding attributes in other standards
2492 [RFC1759]. This syntax type is not used for attributes to which the administrator may assign values.
2493 Section 6.1 describes how the protocol can be extended with new enum values.

2494 Enum values are for use in the protocol. A user interface will provide a mapping between protocol enum
2495 values and displayable user-friendly words and phrases which are localized to the natural language of the
2496 user. While the enum symbols specified in this document MAY be displayed to users whose natural
2497 language is U.S. English, they MAY be mapped to other U.S. English words for U.S. English users,
2498 since the user interface is outside the scope of this document.

2499 Note: SNMP MIBs use '2' for 'unknown' which corresponds to the IPP "out-of-band" value 'unknown'.
2500 See the description of the "out-of-band" values at the beginning of Section 4.1. Therefore, attributes of
2501 type 'enum' start at '3'.

2502 Note: This document uses "type1", "type2", and "type3" prefixes to the "enum" basic syntax to indicate
2503 different levels of review for extensions (see section 6.1).

2504 4.1.5 'uri'

2505 The 'uri' attribute syntax is any valid Uniform Resource Identifier or URI [RFC2396]. Most often, URIs
2506 are simply Uniform Resource Locators or URLs. The maximum length of URIs used as values of IPP
2507 attributes is 1023 octets. Although most other IPP attribute syntax types allow for only lower-cased
2508 values, this attribute syntax type conforms to the case-sensitive and case-insensitive rules specified in
2509 [RFC2396]. See also [IPP-IIG] for a discussion of case in URIs.

2510 4.1.6 'uriScheme'

2511 The 'uriScheme' attribute syntax is a sequence of characters representing a URI scheme according to
2512 RFC 2396 [RFC2396]. Though RFC 2396 requires that the values be case-insensitive, IPP requires all
2513 lower case values in IPP attributes to simplify comparing by IPP clients and Printer objects. Standard
2514 values for this syntax type are the following keywords:

2515 'http': for HTTP schemed URIs (e.g., "http:...")
2516 'https': for use with HTTPS schemed URIs (e.g., "https:...") (not on IETF standards track)
2517 'ftp': for FTP schemed URIs (e.g., "ftp:...")
2518 'mailto': for SMTP schemed URIs (e.g., "mailto:...")
2519 'file': for file schemed URIs (e.g., "file:...")
2520

2521 A Printer object MAY support any URI 'scheme' that has been registered with IANA [IANA-MT]. The
2522 maximum length of URI 'scheme' values used to represent IPP attribute values is 63 octets.

2523 4.1.7 'charset'

2524 The 'charset' attribute syntax is a standard identifier for a charset. A charset is a coded character set and
2525 encoding scheme. Charsets are used for labeling certain document contents and 'text' and 'name'
2526 attribute values. The syntax and semantics of this attribute syntax are specified in RFC 2046 [RFC2046]
2527 and contained in the IANA character-set Registry [IANA-CS] according to the IANA procedures
2528 [RFC2278]. Though RFC 2046 requires that the values be case-insensitive US-ASCII, IPP requires all
2529 lower case values in IPP attributes to simplify comparing by IPP clients and Printer objects. When a
2530 character-set in the IANA registry has more than one name (alias), the name labeled as "(preferred
2531 MIME name)", if present, MUST be used.

2532 The maximum length of 'charset' values used to represent IPP attribute values is 63 octets.

2533 Some examples are:

2534 'utf-8': ISO 10646 Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS) represented as the UTF-8
2535 [RFC2279] transfer encoding scheme in which US-ASCII is a subset charset.
2536 'us-ascii': 7-bit American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII), ANSI X3.4-1986
2537 [ASCII]. That standard defines US-ASCII, but RFC 2045 [RFC2045] eliminates most of the
2538 control characters from conformant usage in MIME and IPP.

2539 `iso-8859-1`: 8-bit One-Byte Coded Character Set, Latin Alphabet Nr 1 [ISO8859-1]. That standard
2540 defines a coded character set that is used by Latin languages in the Western Hemisphere and
2541 Western Europe. US-ASCII is a subset charset.

2542 `iso-10646-ucs-2`: ISO 10646 Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS) represented as
2543 two octets (UCS-2), with the high order octet of each pair coming first (so-called Big Endian
2544 integer).
2545

2546 Some attribute descriptions MAY place additional requirements on charset values that may be used, such
2547 as REQUIRED values that MUST be supported or additional restrictions, such as requiring that the
2548 charset have US-ASCII as a subset charset.

2549 4.1.8 `naturalLanguage`

2550 The `naturalLanguage` attribute syntax is a standard identifier for a natural language and optionally a
2551 country. The values for this syntax type are defined by RFC 1766 [RFC1766]. Though RFC 1766
2552 requires that the values be case-insensitive US-ASCII, IPP requires all lower case to simplify comparing
2553 by IPP clients and Printer objects. Examples include:

2554 `en`: for English
2555 `en-us`: for US English
2556 `fr`: for French
2557 `de`: for German
2558

2559 The maximum length of `naturalLanguage` values used to represent IPP attribute values is 63 octets.

2560 4.1.9 `mimeType`

2561 The `mimeType` attribute syntax is the Internet Media Type (sometimes called MIME type) as
2562 defined by RFC 2046 [RFC2046] and registered according to the procedures of RFC 2048 [RFC2048]
2563 for identifying a document format. The value MAY include a charset parameter, depending on the
2564 specification of the Media Type in the IANA Registry [IANA-MT]. Although most other IPP syntax
2565 types allow for only lower-cased values, this syntax type allows for mixed-case values which are case-
2566 insensitive.

2567 Examples are:

2568 `text/html`: An HTML document
2569 `text/plain`: A plain text document in US-ASCII (RFC 2046 indicates that in the absence of the
2570 charset parameter MUST mean US-ASCII rather than simply unspecified) [RFC2046].
2571 `text/plain; charset=US-ASCII`: A plain text document in US-ASCII [52, 56].
2572 `text/plain; charset=ISO-8859-1`: A plain text document in ISO 8859-1 (Latin 1) [ISO8859-1].
2573 `text/plain; charset=utf-8`: A plain text document in ISO 10646 represented as UTF-8 [RFC2279]
2574 `application/postscript`: A PostScript document [RFC2046]
2575 `application/vnd.hp-PCL`: A PCL document [IANA-MT] (charset escape sequence embedded in the
2576 document data)

2577 'application/pdf': Portable Document Format - see IANA MIME Media Type registry
2578 'application/octet-stream': ~~(REQUIRED)~~ Auto-sense - see below

2579
2580

2581 4.1.9.1 Application/octet-stream -- Auto-Sensing the document format

2582 One special type is 'application/octet-stream'. If the Printer object supports this value, the Printer object
2583 MUST be capable of auto-sensing the format of the document data. During auto-sensing, a Printer may
2584 determine that the document-data has a format that the Printer doesn't recognize. If the Printer
2585 determines this problem before sending returning an operation response-, it rejects the request and returns
2586 the 'client-error-unsupported-document-format-not-supported' status code. If the Printer determines this
2587 problem after accepting the request and sending returning an operation response with one of the
2588 successful status codes, the Printer adds the 'unsupported-document-format' value to the job's
2589 "printerjob-state-reasons" attribute. Issues 9 and 10-

2590 If the Printer object's default value attribute "document-format-default" is set to 'application/octet-
2591 stream', the Printer object not only supports auto-sensing of the document format, but will depend on the
2592 result of applying its auto-sensing when the client does not supply the "document-format" attribute. If
2593 the client supplies a document format value, the Printer MUST rely on the supplied attribute, rather than
2594 trust its auto-sensing algorithm. To summarize:

- 2595 1. If the client does not supply a document format value, the Printer MUST rely on its default value
2596 setting (which may be 'application/octet-stream' indicating an auto-sensing mechanism).
- 2597 2. If the client supplies a value other than 'application/octet-stream', the client is supplying valid
2598 information about the format of the document data and the Printer object MUST trust the client
2599 supplied value more than the outcome of applying an automatic format detection mechanism.
2600 For example, the client may be requesting the printing of a PostScript file as a 'text/plain'
2601 document. The Printer object MUST print a text representation of the PostScript commands
2602 rather than interpret the stream of PostScript commands and print the result.
- 2603 3. If the client supplies a value of 'application/octet-stream', the client is indicating that the Printer
2604 object MUST use its auto-sensing mechanism on the client supplied document data whether
2605 auto-sensing is the Printer object's default or not.

2606

2607 Note: Since the auto-sensing algorithm is probabilistic, if the client requests both auto-sensing
2608 ("document-format" set to 'application/octet-stream') and true fidelity ("ipp-attribute-fidelity" set to
2609 'true'), the Printer object might not be able to guarantee exactly what the end user intended (the auto-
2610 sensing algorithm might mistake one document format for another), but it is able to guarantee that its
2611 auto-sensing mechanism be used.

2612 The maximum length of a 'mimeType' value to represent IPP attribute values is 255 octets.

2613 4.1.10 'octetString'

2614 The 'octetString' attribute syntax is a sequence of octets encoded in a maximum of 1023 octets which is
2615 indicated in sub-section headers using the notation: octetString(MAX). This syntax type is used for
2616 opaque data.

2617 4.1.11 'boolean'

2618 The 'boolean' attribute syntax has only two values: 'true' and 'false'.

2619 4.1.12 'integer'

2620 The 'integer' attribute syntax is an integer value that is in the range from -2^{31} (MIN) to $2^{31} - 1$
2621 (MAX). Each individual attribute may specify the range constraint explicitly in sub-section headers if
2622 the range is different from the full range of possible integer values. For example: job-priority
2623 (integer(1:100)) for the "job-priority" attribute. However, the enforcement of that additional constraint is
2624 up to the IPP objects, not the protocol.

2625 4.1.13 'rangeOfInteger'

2626 The 'rangeOfInteger' attribute syntax is an ordered pair of integers that defines an inclusive range of
2627 integer values. The first integer specifies the lower bound and the second specifies the upper bound. If a
2628 range constraint is specified in the header description for an attribute in this document whose attribute
2629 syntax is 'rangeOfInteger' (i.e., 'X:Y' indicating X as a minimum value and Y as a maximum value), then
2630 the constraint applies to both integers.

2631 4.1.14 'dateTime'

2632 The 'dateTime' attribute syntax is a standard, fixed length, 11 octet representation of the "DateAndTime"
2633 syntax as defined in RFC 1903 [RFC1903]. RFC 1903 also identifies an 8 octet representation of a
2634 "DateAndTime" value, but IPP objects MUST use the 11 octet representation. A user interface will
2635 provide a mapping between protocol dateTime values and displayable user-friendly words or
2636 presentation values and phrases which are localized to the natural language and date format of the user.

2637 4.1.15 'resolution'

2638 The 'resolution' attribute syntax specifies a two-dimensional resolution in the indicated units. It consists
2639 of 3 values: a cross feed direction resolution (positive integer value), a feed direction resolution (positive
2640 integer value), and a units value. The semantics of these three components are taken from the Printer
2641 MIB [RFC1759] suggested values. That is, the cross feed direction component resolution component is
2642 the same as the prtMarkerAddressabilityXFeedDir object in the Printer MIB, the feed direction
2643 component resolution component is the same as the prtMarkerAddressabilityFeedDir in the Printer MIB,
2644 and the units component is the same as the prtMarkerAddressabilityUnit object in the Printer MIB
2645 (namely, '3' indicates dots per inch and '4' indicates dots per centimeter). All three values MUST be

2646 present even if the first two values are the same. Example: '300', '600', '3' indicates a 300 dpi cross-feed
2647 direction resolution, a 600 dpi feed direction resolution, since a '3' indicates dots per inch (dpi).

2648 4.1.16 '1setOf X'

2649 The '1setOf X' attribute syntax is 1 or more values of attribute syntax type X. This syntax type is used
2650 for multi-valued attributes. The syntax type is called '1setOf' rather than just 'setOf' as a reminder that
2651 the set of values MUST NOT be empty (i.e., a set of size 0). Sets are normally unordered. However
2652 each attribute description of this type may specify that the values MUST be in a certain order for that
2653 attribute.

2654 4.2 Job Template Attributes

2655 Job Template attributes describe job processing behavior. Support for Job Template attributes by a
2656 Printer object is OPTIONAL (see section 13.2.3 for a description of support for OPTIONAL attributes).
2657 Also, clients OPTIONALLY supply Job Template attributes in create requests.

2658 Job Template attributes conform to the following rules. For each Job Template attribute called "xxx":

2659 1. If the Printer object supports "xxx" then it MUST support both a "xxx-default" attribute (unless
2660 there is a "No" in the table below) and a "xxx-supported" attribute. If the Printer object doesn't
2661 support "xxx", then it MUST support neither an "xxx-default" attribute nor an "xxx-supported"
2662 attribute, and it MUST treat an attribute "xxx" supplied by a client as unsupported. An attribute
2663 "xxx" may be supported for some document formats and not supported for other document
2664 formats. For example, it is expected that a Printer object would only support "orientation-
2665 requested" for some document formats (such as 'text/plain' or 'text/html') but not others (such as
2666 'application/postscript').

2667
2668 2. "xxx" is OPTIONALLY supplied by the client in a create request. If "xxx" is supplied, the client
2669 is indicating a desired job processing behavior for this Job. When "xxx" is not supplied, the
2670 client is indicating that the Printer object apply its default job processing behavior at job
2671 processing time if the document content does not contain an embedded instruction indicating an
2672 xxx-related behavior.

2673
2674 Note: Since an administrator MAY change the default value attribute after a Job object has been
2675 submitted but before it has been processed, the default value used by the Printer object at job
2676 processing time may be different that the default value in effect at job submission time.

2677
2678 3. The "xxx-supported" attribute is a Printer object attribute that describes which job processing
2679 behaviors are supported by that Printer object. A client can query the Printer object to find out
2680 what xxx-related behaviors are supported by inspecting the returned values of the "xxx-
2681 supported" attribute.

2682
2683 Note: The "xxx" in each "xxx-supported" attribute name is singular, even though an "xxx-
2684 supported" attribute usually has more than one value, such as "job-sheet-supported", unless the

2685 "xxx" Job Template attribute is plural, such as "finishings" or "sides". In such cases the "xxx-
2686 supported" attribute names are: "finishings-supported" and "sides-supported".
2687

2688 4. The "xxx-default" default value attribute describes what will be done at job processing time when
2689 no other job processing information is supplied by the client (either explicitly as an IPP attribute
2690 in the create request or implicitly as an embedded instruction within the document data).
2691

2692 If an application wishes to present an end user with a list of supported values from which to choose, the
2693 application SHOULD query the Printer object for its supported value attributes. The application
2694 SHOULD also query the default value attributes. If the application then limits selectable values to only
2695 those value that are supported, the application can guarantee that the values supplied by the client in the
2696 create request all fall within the set of supported values at the Printer. When querying the Printer, the
2697 client MAY enumerate each attribute by name in the Get-Printer-Attributes Request, or the client MAY
2698 just name the "job-template" group in order to get the complete set of supported attributes (both
2699 supported and default attributes).

2700 The "finishings" attribute is an example of a Job Template attribute. It can take on a set of values such
2701 as 'staple', 'punch', and/or 'cover'. A client can query the Printer object for the "finishings-supported"
2702 attribute and the "finishings-default" attribute. The supported attribute contains a set of supported
2703 values. The default value attribute contains the finishing value(s) that will be used for a new Job if the
2704 client does not supply a "finishings" attribute in the create request and the document data does not
2705 contain any corresponding finishing instructions. If the client does supply the "finishings" attribute in
2706 the create request, the IPP object validates the value or values to make sure that they are a subset of the
2707 supported values identified in the Printer object's "finishings-supported" attribute. See section 3.2.1.2.

2708 The table below summarizes the names and relationships for all Job Template attributes. The first
2709 column of the table (labeled "Job Attribute") shows the name and syntax for each Job Template attribute
2710 in the Job object. These are the attributes that can optionally be supplied by the client in a create request.
2711 The last two columns (labeled "Printer: Default Value Attribute" and "Printer: Supported Values
2712 Attribute") shows the name and syntax for each Job Template attribute in the Printer object (the default
2713 value attribute and the supported values attribute). A "No" in the table means the Printer MUST NOT
2714 support the attribute (that is, the attribute is simply not applicable). For brevity in the table, the 'text' and
2715 'name' entries do not show the maximum length for each attribute.

2716			
2717	Job Attribute	Printer: Default Value Attribute	Printer: Supported Values Attribute
2718			
2719			
2720	job-priority (integer 1:100)	job-priority-default (integer 1:100)	job-priority-supported (integer 1:100)
2721			
2722			
2723	job-hold-until (type3 keyword name)	job-hold-until- default (type3 keyword name)	job-hold-until- supported (1setOf type3 keyword name)
2724			
2725			
2726			
2727			
2728	job-sheets (type3 keyword name)	job-sheets-default (type3 keyword name)	job-sheets-supported (1setOf type3 keyword name)
2729			
2730			
2731			
2732	multiple-document- handling (type2 keyword)	multiple-document- handling-default (type2 keyword)	multiple-document- handling-supported (1setOf type2 keyword)
2733			
2734			
2735			
2736	copies (integer (1:MAX))	copies-default (integer (1:MAX))	copies-supported (rangeOfInteger (1:MAX))
2737			
2738			
2739			
2740	finishings (1setOf type2 enum)	finishings-default (1setOf type2 enum)	finishings-supported (1setOf type2 enum)
2741			
2742			
2743	page-ranges (1setOf rangeOfInteger (1:MAX))	No	page-ranges- supported (boolean)
2744			
2745			
2746			
2747			
2748	sides (type2 keyword)	sides-default (type2 keyword)	sides-supported (1setOf type2 keyword)
2749			
2750			
2751	number-up (integer (1:MAX))	number-up-default (integer (1:MAX))	number-up-supported (1setOf integer (1:MAX) rangeOfInteger (1:MAX))
2752			
2753			
2754			
2755			
2756			
2757	orientation- requested (type2 enum)	orientation-requested- default (type2 enum)	orientation-requested- supported (1setOf type2 enum)
2758			
2759			
2760			
2761	media (type3 keyword name)	media-default (type3 keyword name)	media-supported (1setOf type3 keyword name)
2762			
2763			
2764			
2765			media-ready

2766			(1setOf
2767			type3 keyword name)
2768	+-----+-----+-----+		
2769	printer-resolution	printer-resolution-	printer-resolution-
2770	(resolution)	default	supported
2771		(resolution)	(1setOf resolution)
2772	+-----+-----+-----+		
2773	print-quality	print-quality-default	print-quality-
2774	(type2 enum)	(type2 enum)	supported
2775			(1setOf type2 enum)
2776	+-----+-----+-----+		

2777

2778

2779 4.2.1 job-priority (integer(1:100))

2780 This attribute specifies a priority for scheduling the Job. A higher value specifies a higher priority. The
 2781 value 1 indicates the lowest possible priority. The value 100 indicates the highest possible priority.
 2782 Among those jobs that are ready to print, a Printer MUST print all jobs with a priority value of n before
 2783 printing those with a priority value of n-1 for all n.

2784 If the Printer object supports this attribute, it MUST always support the full range from 1 to 100. No
 2785 administrative restrictions are permitted. This way an end-user can always make full use of the entire
 2786 range with any Printer object. If privileged jobs are implemented outside IPP/1.1, they MUST have
 2787 priorities higher than 100, rather than restricting the range available to end-users.

2788 If the client does not supply this attribute and this attribute is supported by the Printer object, the Printer
 2789 object MUST use the value of the Printer object's "job-priority-default" at job submission time (unlike
 2790 most Job Template attributes that are used if necessary at job processing time).

2791 The syntax for the "job-priority-supported" is also integer(1:100). This single integer value indicates the
 2792 number of priority levels supported. The Printer object MUST take the value supplied by the client and
 2793 map it to the closest integer in a sequence of n integers values that are evenly distributed over the range
 2794 from 1 to 100 using the formula:

2795
$$\text{roundToNearestInt}((100x+50)/n)$$

2796 where n is the value of "job-priority-supported" and x ranges from 0 through n-1.

2797 For example, if n=1 the sequence of values is 50; if n=2, the sequence of values is: 25 and 75; if n = 3,
 2798 the sequence of values is: 17, 50 and 83; if n = 10, the sequence of values is: 5, 15, 25, 35, 45, 55, 65,
 2799 75, 85, and 95; if n = 100, the sequence of values is: 1, 2, 3, ... 100.

2800 If the value of the Printer object's "job-priority-supported" is 10 and the client supplies values in the
 2801 range 1 to 10, the Printer object maps them to 5, in the range 11 to 20, the Printer object maps them to
 2802 15, etc.

2803 4.2.2 job-hold-until (type3 keyword | name (MAX))

2804 This attribute specifies the named time period during which the Job MUST become a candidate for
2805 printing.

2806 Standard keyword values for named time periods are:

2807 `no-hold`: immediately, if there are not other reasons to hold the job

2808 `indefinite`: - the job is held indefinitely, until a client performs a Release-Job (section 3.3.6)

2809 `day-time`: during the day

2810 `evening`: evening

2811 `night`: night

2812 `weekend`: weekend

2813 `second-shift`: second-shift (after close of business)

2814 `third-shift`: third-shift (after midnight)

2815

2816 An administrator MUST associate allowable print times with a named time period (by means outside the
2817 scope of this IPP/1.1 document). An administrator is encouraged to pick names that suggest the type of
2818 time period. An administrator MAY define additional values using the `name` or `keyword` attribute
2819 syntax, depending on implementation.

2820 If the value of this attribute specifies a time period that is in the future, the Printer MUST add the `job-
2821 hold-until-specified` value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute, move the job to the `pending-held`
2822 state, and MUST NOT schedule the job for printing until the specified time-period arrives. When the
2823 specified time period arrives, the Printer MUST remove the `job-hold-until-specified` value from the
2824 job's "job-state-reason" attribute and, if there are no other job state reasons that keep the job in the
2825 `pending-held` state, the Printer MUST consider the job as a candidate for processing by moving the job
2826 to the `pending` state.

2827 If this job attribute value is the named value `no-hold`, or the specified time period has already started,
2828 the job MUST be a candidate for processing immediately.

2829 If the client does not supply this attribute and this attribute is supported by the Printer object, the Printer
2830 object MUST use the value of the Printer object's "job-hold-until-default" at job submission time (unlike
2831 most Job Template attributes that are used if necessary at job processing time).

2832 4.2.3 job-sheets (type3 keyword | name(MAX))

2833 This attribute determines which job start/end sheet(s), if any, MUST be printed with a job.

2834 Standard keyword values are:

2835 `none`: no job sheet is printed

2836 `standard`: one or more site specific standard job sheets are printed, e.g. a single start sheet or both
2837 start and end sheet is printed

2838

2839 An administrator MAY define additional values using the 'name' or 'keyword' attribute syntax, depending
2840 on implementation.

2841 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents MAY be affected by the "multiple-
2842 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4), depending on the job sheet semantics.

2843 4.2.4 multiple-document-handling (type2 keyword)

2844 This attribute is relevant only if a job consists of two or more documents. The attribute controls finishing
2845 operations and the placement of one or more print-stream pages into impressions and onto media sheets.
2846 When the value of the "copies" attribute exceeds 1, it also controls the order in which the copies that
2847 result from processing the documents are produced. For the purposes of this explanations, if "a"
2848 represents an instance of document data, then the result of processing the data in document "a" is a
2849 sequence of media sheets represented by "a(*)".

2850 Standard keyword values are:

2851 'single-document': If a Job object has multiple documents, say, the document data is called a and b,
2852 then the result of processing all the document data (a and then b) MUST be treated as a single
2853 sequence of media sheets for finishing operations; that is, finishing would be performed on the
2854 concatenation of the sequences a(*),b(*). The Printer object MUST NOT force the data in each
2855 document instance to be formatted onto a new print-stream page, nor to start a new impression
2856 on a new media sheet. If more than one copy is made, the ordering of the sets of media sheets
2857 resulting from processing the document data MUST be a(*), b(*), a(*), b(*), ..., and the Printer
2858 object MUST force each copy (a(*),b(*)) to start on a new media sheet.

2859 'separate-documents-uncollated-copies': If a Job object has multiple documents, say, the document
2860 data is called a and b, then the result of processing the data in each document instance MUST be
2861 treated as a single sequence of media sheets for finishing operations; that is, the sets a(*) and b(*)
2862 would each be finished separately. The Printer object MUST force each copy of the result of
2863 processing the data in a single document to start on a new media sheet. If more than one copy is
2864 made, the ordering of the sets of media sheets resulting from processing the document data
2865 MUST be a(*), a(*), ..., b(*), b(*)

2866 'separate-documents-collated-copies': If a Job object has multiple documents, say, the document data
2867 is called a and b, then the result of processing the data in each document instance MUST be
2868 treated as a single sequence of media sheets for finishing operations; that is, the sets a(*) and b(*)
2869 would each be finished separately. The Printer object MUST force each copy of the result of
2870 processing the data in a single document to start on a new media sheet. If more than one copy is
2871 made, the ordering of the sets of media sheets resulting from processing the document data
2872 MUST be a(*), b(*), a(*), b(*),

2873 'single-document-new-sheet': Same as 'single-document', except that the Printer object MUST
2874 ensure that the first impression of each document instance in the job is placed on a new media
2875 sheet. This value allows multiple documents to be stapled together with a single staple where
2876 each document starts on a new sheet.
2877

2878 The 'single-document' value is the same as 'separate-documents-collated-copies' with respect to ordering
2879 of print-stream pages, but not media sheet generation, since 'single-document' will put the first page of

2880 the next document on the back side of a sheet if an odd number of pages have been produced so far for
 2881 the job, while 'separate-documents-collated-copies' always forces the next document or document copy
 2882 on to a new sheet. In addition, if the "finishings" attribute specifies 'staple', then with 'single-document',
 2883 documents a and b are stapled together as a single document with no regard to new sheets, with 'single-
 2884 document-new-sheet', documents a and b are stapled together as a single document, but document b
 2885 starts on a new sheet, but with 'separate-documents-uncollated-copies' and 'separate-documents-collated-
 2886 copies', documents a and b are stapled separately.

2887 Note: None of these values provide means to produce uncollated sheets within a document, i.e., where
 2888 multiple copies of sheet n are produced before sheet n+1 of the same document.

2889 The relationship of this attribute and the other attributes that control document processing is described in
 2890 section 16.3.

2891 4.2.5 copies (integer(1:MAX))

2892 This attribute specifies the number of copies to be printed.

2893 On many devices the supported number of collated copies will be limited by the number of physical
 2894 output bins on the device, and may be different from the number of uncollated copies which can be
 2895 supported.

2896 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
 2897 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
 2898 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.3.

2899 4.2.6 finishings (1setOf type2 enum)

2900 This attribute identifies the finishing operations that the Printer uses for each copy of each printed
 2901 document in the Job. For Jobs with multiple documents, the "multiple-document-handling" attribute
 2902 determines what constitutes a "copy" for purposes of finishing.

2903 Standard enum values are:

2904	Value	Symbolic Name and Description
2905		
2906	'3'	'none': Perform no finishing
2907	'4'	'staple': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples. The exact number and placement 2908 of the staples is site-defined.
2909	'5'	'punch': This value indicates that holes are required in the finished document. The exact 2910 number and placement of the holes is site-defined. The punch specification MAY 2911 be satisfied (in a site- and implementation-specific manner) either by 2912 drilling/punching, or by substituting pre-drilled media.
2913	'6'	'cover': This value is specified when it is desired to select a non-printed (or pre-printed) 2914 cover for the document. This does not supplant the specification of a printed cover 2915 (on cover stock medium) by the document itself.

- 2916 7' 'bind': This value indicates that a binding is to be applied to the document; the type and
2917 placement of the binding is site-defined.
2918
- 2919 8' 'saddle-stitch': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples (wire stitches) along the
2920 middle fold. The exact number and placement of the staples and the middle fold
2921 is implementation and/or site-defined.
- 2922 9' 'edge-stitch': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples (wire stitches) along one
2923 edge. The exact number and placement of the staples is implementation and/or
2924 site-defined.
- 2925 '10'-'19' reserved for future generic finishing enum values.

2926 The following values are more specific; they indicate a corner or an edge as if the document were a
2927 portrait document (see below):

- 2928 '20' 'staple-top-left': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples in the top left corner.
2929 '21' 'staple-bottom-left': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples in the bottom left
2930 corner.
2931 '22' 'staple-top-right': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples in the top right corner.
2932 '23' 'staple-bottom-right': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples in the bottom right
2933 corner.
2934 '24' 'edge-stitch-left': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples (wire stitches) along the
2935 left edge. The exact number and placement of the staples is implementation
2936 and/or site-defined.
2937 '25' 'edge-stitch-top': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples (wire stitches) along the
2938 top edge. The exact number and placement of the staples is implementation
2939 and/or site-defined.
2940 '26' 'edge-stitch-right': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples (wire stitches) along
2941 the right edge. The exact number and placement of the staples is implementation
2942 and/or site-defined.
2943 '27' 'edge-stitch-bottom': Bind the document(s) with one or more staples (wire stitches) along
2944 the bottom edge. The exact number and placement of the staples is
2945 implementation and/or site-defined.
2946 '28' 'staple-dual-left': Bind the document(s) with two staples (wire stitches) along the left
2947 edge assuming a portrait document (see above).
2948 '29' 'staple-dual-top': Bind the document(s) with two staples (wire stitches) along the top
2949 edge assuming a portrait document (see above).
2950 '30' 'staple-dual-right': Bind the document(s) with two staples (wire stitches) along the right
2951 edge assuming a portrait document (see above).
2952 '31' 'staple-dual-bottom': Bind the document(s) with two staples (wire stitches) along the
2953 bottom edge assuming a portrait document (see above).

2954 The 'staple-xxx' values are specified with respect to the document as if the document were a portrait
2955 document. If the document is actually a landscape or a reverse-landscape document, the client supplies
2956 the appropriate transformed value. For example, to position a staple in the upper left hand corner of a
2957 landscape document when held for reading, the client supplies the 'staple-bottom-left' value (since
2958 landscape is defined as a +90 degree rotation from portrait, i.e., anti-clockwise). On the other hand, to
2959 position a staple in the upper left hand corner of a reverse-landscape document when held for reading,

2960 the client supplies the 'staple-top-right' value (since reverse-landscape is defined as a -90 degree rotation
2961 from portrait, i.e., clockwise).

2962 The angle (vertical, horizontal, angled) of each staple with respect to the document depends on the
2963 implementation which may in turn depend on the value of the attribute.

2964 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
2965 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
2966 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.3.

2967 If the client supplies a value of 'none' along with any other combination of values, it is the same as if
2968 only that other combination of values had been supplied (that is the 'none' value has no effect).

2969 4.2.7 page-ranges (1setOf rangeOfInteger (1:MAX))

2970 This attribute identifies the range(s) of print-stream pages that the Printer object uses for each copy of
2971 each document which are to be printed. Nothing is printed for any pages identified that do not exist in
2972 the document(s). Ranges MUST be in ascending order, for example: 1-3, 5-7, 15-19 and MUST NOT
2973 overlap, so that a non-spooling Printer object can process the job in a single pass. If the ranges are not
2974 ascending or are overlapping, the IPP object MUST reject the request and return the 'client-error-bad-
2975 request' status code. The attribute is associated with print-stream pages not application-numbered pages
2976 (for example, the page numbers found in the headers and or footers for certain word processing
2977 applications).

2978 For Jobs with multiple documents, the "multiple-document-handling" attribute determines what
2979 constitutes a "copy" for purposes of the specified page range(s). When "multiple-document-handling" is
2980 'single-document', the Printer object MUST apply each supplied page range once to the concatenation of
2981 the print-stream pages. For example, if there are 8 documents of 10 pages each, the page-range '4:60'
2982 prints the pages in the 5th and 6th documents as a single document and none of the pages of the other
2983 documents are printed. When "multiple-document-handling" is 'separate-document_s-uncollated-copies'
2984 or 'separate-document_s-collated-copies', the Printer object MUST apply each supplied page range
2985 repeatedly to each document copy. For the same job, the page-range '1:3, 10:10' would print the first 3
2986 pages and the 10th page of each of the 8 documents in the Job, as 8 separate documents.

2987 In most cases, the exact pages to be printed will be generated by a device driver and this attribute would
2988 not be required. However, when printing an archived document which has already been formatted, the
2989 end user may elect to print just a subset of the pages contained in the document. In this case, if page-
2990 range = n.m is specified, the first page to be printed will be page n. All subsequent pages of the
2991 document will be printed through and including page m.

2992 "page-ranges-supported" is a boolean value indicating whether or not the printer is capable of supporting
2993 the printing of page ranges. This capability may differ from one PDL to another. There is no "page-
2994 ranges-default" attribute. If the "page-ranges" attribute is not supplied by the client, all pages of the
2995 document will be printed.

2996 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
 2997 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
 2998 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.3.

2999 4.2.8 sides (type2 keyword)

3000 This attribute specifies how print-stream pages are to be imposed upon the sides of an instance of a
 3001 selected medium, i.e., an impression.

3002 The standard keyword values are:

3003 'one-sided': imposes each consecutive print-stream page upon the same side of consecutive media
 3004 sheets.

3005 'two-sided-long-edge': imposes each consecutive pair of print-stream pages upon front and back sides
 3006 of consecutive media sheets, such that the orientation of each pair of print-stream pages on the
 3007 medium would be correct for the reader as if for binding on the long edge. This imposition is
 3008 sometimes called 'duplex' or 'head-to-head'.

3009 'two-sided-short-edge': imposes each consecutive pair of print-stream pages upon front and back
 3010 sides of consecutive media sheets, such that the orientation of each pair of print-stream pages on
 3011 the medium would be correct for the reader as if for binding on the short edge. This imposition
 3012 is sometimes called 'tumble' or 'head-to-toe'.

3013

3014 'two-sided-long-edge', 'two-sided-short-edge', 'tumble', and 'duplex' all work the same for portrait or
 3015 landscape. However 'head-to-toe' is 'tumble' in portrait but 'duplex' in landscape. 'head-to-head' also
 3016 switches between 'duplex' and 'tumble' when using portrait and landscape modes.

3017 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
 3018 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
 3019 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.3.

3020 4.2.9 number-up (integer(1:MAX))

3021 This attribute specifies the number of print-stream pages to impose upon a single side of an instance of a
 3022 selected medium. For example, if the value is:

3023 Value	Description
3024 '1'	the Printer MUST place one print-stream page on a single side of an instance of the 3025 selected medium (MAY add some sort of translation, scaling, or rotation).
3026 '2'	the Printer MUST place two print-stream pages on a single side of an instance of the 3027 selected medium (MAY add some sort of translation, scaling, or rotation).
3028 '4'	the Printer MUST place four print-stream pages on a single side of an instance of the 3029 selected medium (MAY add some sort of translation, scaling, or rotation).
3030	
3031	

3031

3032 This attribute primarily controls the translation, scaling and rotation of print-stream pages.

3033 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
 3034 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
 3035 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.3.

3036 4.2.10 orientation-requested (type2 enum)

3037 This attribute indicates the desired orientation for printed print-stream pages; it does not describe the
 3038 orientation of the client-supplied print-stream pages.

3039 For some document formats (such as 'application/postscript'), the desired orientation of the print-stream
 3040 pages is specified within the document data. This information is generated by a device driver prior to
 3041 the submission of the print job. Other document formats (such as 'text/plain') do not include the notion
 3042 of desired orientation within the document data. In the latter case it is possible for the Printer object to
 3043 bind the desired orientation to the document data after it has been submitted. It is expected that a Printer
 3044 object would only support "orientations-requested" for some document formats (e.g., 'text/plain' or
 3045 'text/html') but not others (e.g., 'application/postscript'). This is no different than any other Job Template
 3046 attribute since section 4.2, item 1, points out that a Printer object may support or not support any Job
 3047 Template attribute based on the document format supplied by the client. However, a special mention is
 3048 made here since it is very likely that a Printer object will support "orientation-requested" for only a
 3049 subset of the supported document formats.

3050 Standard enum values are:

3051	Value	Symbolic Name and Description
3052		
3053	'3'	'portrait': The content will be imaged across the short edge of the medium.
3054	'4'	'landscape': The content will be imaged across the long edge of the medium. Landscape
3055		is defined to be a rotation of the print-stream page to be imaged by +90 degrees
3056		with respect to the medium (i.e. anti-clockwise) from the portrait orientation.
3057		Note: The +90 direction was chosen because simple finishing on the long edge is
3058		the same edge whether portrait or landscape
3059	'5'	'reverse-landscape': The content will be imaged across the long edge of the medium.
3060		Reverse-landscape is defined to be a rotation of the print-stream page to be
3061		imaged by -90 degrees with respect to the medium (i.e. clockwise) from the
3062		portrait orientation. Note: The 'reverse-landscape' value was added because some
3063		applications rotate landscape -90 degrees from portrait, rather than +90 degrees.
3064	'6'	'reverse-portrait': The content will be imaged across the short edge of the medium.
3065		Reverse-portrait is defined to be a rotation of the print-stream page to be imaged
3066		by 180 degrees with respect to the medium from the portrait orientation. Note:
3067		The 'reverse-portrait' value was added for use with the "finishings" attribute in
3068		cases where the opposite edge is desired for finishing a portrait document on
3069		simple finishing devices that have only one finishing position. Thus a 'text/plain'
3070		portrait document can be stapled "on the right" by a simple finishing device as is
3071		common use with some middle eastern languages such as Hebrew.
3072		

3073 Note: The effect of this attribute on jobs with multiple documents is controlled by the "multiple-
3074 document-handling" job attribute (section 4.2.4) and the relationship of this attribute and the other
3075 attributes that control document processing is described in section 16.3.

3076 4.2.11 media (type3 keyword | name(MAX))

3077 This attribute identifies the medium that the Printer uses for all impressions of the Job.

3078 The values for "media" include medium-names, medium-sizes, input-trays and electronic forms so that
3079 one attribute specifies the media. If a Printer object supports a medium name as a value of this attribute,
3080 such a medium name implicitly selects an input-tray that contains the specified medium. If a Printer
3081 object supports a medium size as a value of this attribute, such a medium size implicitly selects a
3082 medium name that in turn implicitly selects an input-tray that contains the medium with the specified
3083 size. If a Printer object supports an input-tray as the value of this attribute, such an input-tray implicitly
3084 selects the medium that is in that input-tray at the time the job prints. This case includes manual-feed
3085 input-trays. If a Printer object supports an electronic form as the value of this attribute, such an
3086 electronic form implicitly selects a medium-name that in turn implicitly selects an input-tray that
3087 contains the medium specified by the electronic form. The electronic form also implicitly selects an
3088 image that the Printer MUST merge with the document data as its prints each page.

3089 Standard keyword values are (taken from ISO DPA and the Printer MIB) and are listed in section 15. An
3090 administrator MAY define additional values using the 'name' or 'keyword' attribute syntax, depending on
3091 implementation.

3092 There is also an additional Printer attribute named "media-ready" which differs from "media-supported"
3093 in that legal values only include the subset of "media-supported" values that are physically loaded and
3094 ready for printing with no operator intervention required. If an IPP object supports "media-supported", it
3095 NEED NOT support "media-ready".

3096 The relationship of this attribute and the other attributes that control document processing is described in
3097 section 16.3.

3098 4.2.12 printer-resolution (resolution)

3099 This attribute identifies the resolution that Printer uses for the Job.

3100 4.2.13 print-quality (type2 enum)

3101 This attribute specifies the print quality that the Printer uses for the Job.

3102 The standard enum values are:

3103	Value	Symbolic Name and Description
3104		
3105	'3'	'draft': lowest quality available on the printer
3106	'4'	'normal': normal or intermediate quality on the printer

3107 '5' 'high': highest quality available on the printer
3108

3109 4.3 Job Description Attributes

3110 The attributes in this section form the attribute group called "job-description". The following table
3111 summarizes these attributes. The third column indicates whether the attribute is a REQUIRED attribute
3112 that MUST be supported by Printer objects. If it is not indicated as REQUIRED, then it is OPTIONAL.
3113 The maximum size in octets for 'text' and 'name' attributes is indicated in parentheses.

3114	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3115		Attribute		Syntax		REQUIRED?
3116	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3117		job-uri		uri		REQUIRED
3118	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3119		job-id		integer(1:MAX)		REQUIRED
3120	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3121		job-printer-uri		uri		REQUIRED
3122	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3123		job-more-info		uri		
3124	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3125		job-name		name (MAX)		REQUIRED
3126	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3127		job-originating-user-name		name (MAX)		REQUIRED
3128	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3129		job-state		type1 enum		REQUIRED
3130	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3131		job-state-reasons		1setOf type2 keyword		
3132	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3133		job-state-message		text (MAX)		
3134	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3135		number-of-documents		integer (0:MAX)		
3136	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3137		output-device-assigned		name (127)		
3138	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3139		time-at-creation		integer (0:MAX)		
3140	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3141		time-at-processing		integer (0:MAX)		
3142	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3143		time-at-completed		integer (0:MAX)		
3144	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3145		number-of-intervening-jobs		integer (0:MAX)		
3146	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3147		job-message-from-operator		text (127)		
3148	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3149		job-k-octets		integer (0:MAX)		
3150	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3151		job-impressions		integer (0:MAX)		
3152	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3153		job-media-sheets		integer (0:MAX)		
3154	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3155		job-k-octets-processed		integer (0:MAX)		
3156	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3157		job-impressions-completed		integer (0:MAX)		
3158	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3159		job-media-sheets-completed		integer (0:MAX)		
3160	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3161		attributes-charset		charset		REQUIRED
3162	+	-----+	+	-----+	+	-----+
3163		attributes-natural-language		naturalLanguage		REQUIRED

3164 +-----+-----+-----+-----+
3165
3166

3167 4.3.1 job-uri (uri)

3168 This REQUIRED attribute contains the URI for the job. The Printer object, on receipt of a new job,
3169 generates a URI which identifies the new Job. The Printer object returns the value of the "job-uri"
3170 attribute as part of the response to a create request. The precise format of a Job URI is implementation
3171 dependent. If the Printer object supports more than one URI and there is some relationship between the
3172 newly formed Job URI and the Printer object's URI, the Printer object uses the Printer URI supplied by
3173 the client in the create request. For example, if the create request comes in over a secure channel, the
3174 new Job URI MUST use the same secure channel. This can be guaranteed because the Printer object is
3175 responsible for generating the Job URI and the Printer object is aware of its security configuration and
3176 policy as well as the Printer URI used in the create request.

3177 For a description of this attribute and its relationship to "job-id" and "job-printer-uri" attribute, see the
3178 discussion in section 2.4 on "Object Identity".

3179 4.3.2 job-id (integer(1:MAX))

3180 This REQUIRED attribute contains the ID of the job. The Printer, on receipt of a new job, generates an
3181 ID which identifies the new Job on that Printer. The Printer returns the value of the "job-id" attribute as
3182 part of the response to a create request. The 0 value is not included to allow for compatibility with
3183 SNMP index values which also cannot be 0.

3184 For a description of this attribute and its relationship to "job-uri" and "job-printer-uri" attribute, see the
3185 discussion in section 2.4 on "Object Identity".

3186 4.3.3 job-printer-uri (uri)

3187 This REQUIRED attribute identifies the Printer object that created this Job object. When a Printer
3188 object creates a Job object, it populates this attribute with the Printer object URI that was used in the
3189 create request. This attribute permits a client to identify the Printer object that created this Job object
3190 when only the Job object's URI is available to the client. The client queries the creating Printer object to
3191 determine which languages, charsets, operations, are supported for this Job.

3192 For a description of this attribute and its relationship to "job-uri" and "job-id" attribute, see the
3193 discussion in section 2.4 on "Object Identity".

3194 4.3.4 job-more-info (uri)

3195 Similar to "printer-more-info", this attribute contains the URI referencing some resource with more
3196 information about this Job object, perhaps an HTML page containing information about the Job.

3197 4.3.5 job-name (name(MAX))

3198 This REQUIRED attribute is the name of the job. It is a name that is more user friendly than the "job-
 3199 uri" attribute value. It does not need to be unique between Jobs. The Job's "job-name" attribute is set to
 3200 the value supplied by the client in the "job-name" operation attribute in the create request (see Section
 3201 3.2.1.1). If, however, the "job-name" operation attribute is not supplied by the client in the create
 3202 request, the Printer object, on creation of the Job, MUST generate a name. The printer SHOULD
 3203 generate the value of the Job's "job-name" attribute from the first of the following sources that produces
 3204 a value: 1) the "document-name" operation attribute of the first (or only) document, 2) the "document-
 3205 URI" attribute of the first (or only) document, or 3) any other piece of Job specific and/or Document
 3206 Content information.

3207 4.3.6 job-originating-user-name (name(MAX))

3208 This REQUIRED attribute contains the name of the end user that submitted the print job. The Printer
 3209 object sets this attribute to the most authenticated printable name that it can obtain from the
 3210 authentication service over which the IPP operation was received. Only if such is not available, does the
 3211 Printer object use the value supplied by the client in the "requesting-user-name" operation attribute of the
 3212 create operation (see Section 8).

3213 Note: The Printer object needs to keep an internal originating user id of some form, typically as a
 3214 credential of a principal, with the Job object. Since such an internal attribute is implementation-
 3215 dependent and not of interest to clients, it is not specified as a Job Description attribute. This originating
 3216 user id is used for authorization checks (if any) on all subsequent operation.

3217 4.3.7 job-state (type1 enum)

3218 This REQUIRED attribute identifies the current state of the job. Even though the IPP protocol defines
 3219 seven values for job states (plus the out-of-band 'unknown' value - see Section 4.1), implementations
 3220 only need to support those states which are appropriate for the particular implementation. In other
 3221 words, a Printer supports only those job states implemented by the output device and available to the
 3222 Printer object implementation.

3223 Standard enum values are:

3224	Values	Symbolic Name and Description
3225		
3226	'3'	'pending': The job is a candidate to start processing, but is not yet processing.
3227		
3228	'4'	'pending-held': The job is not a candidate for processing for any number of reasons but 3229 will return to the 'pending' state as soon as the reasons are no longer present. The 3230 job's "job-state-reason" attribute MUST indicate why the job is no longer a 3231 candidate for processing.
3232		
3233	'5'	'processing': One or more of:
3234		

- 3235 1. the job is using, or is attempting to use, one or more purely software processes
3236 that are analyzing, creating, or interpreting a PDL, etc.,
3237 2. the job is using, or is attempting to use, one or more hardware devices that are
3238 interpreting a PDL, making marks on a medium, and/or performing finishing,
3239 such as stapling, etc.,
3240 3. the Printer object has made the job ready for printing, but the output device is
3241 not yet printing it, either because the job hasn't reached the output device or
3242 because the job is queued in the output device or some other spooler, awaiting the
3243 output device to print it.
3244

3245 When the job is in the 'processing' state, the entire job state includes the detailed
3246 status represented in the printer's "printer-state", "printer-state-reasons", and
3247 "printer-state-message" attributes.

3248 Implementations MAY, though they NEED NOT, include additional values in the
3249 job's "job-state-reasons" attribute to indicate the progress of the job, such as
3250 adding the 'job-printing' value to indicate when the output device is actually
3251 making marks on paper and/or the 'processing-to-stop-point' value to indicate that
3252 the IPP object is in the process of canceling or aborting the job. Most
3253 implementations won't bother with this nuance.

3254
3255 '6' 'processing-stopped': The job has stopped while processing for any number of reasons
3256 and will return to the 'processing' state as soon as the reasons are no longer
3257 present.
3258

3259 The job's "job-state-reason" attribute MAY indicate why the job has stopped
3260 processing. For example, if the output device is stopped, the 'printer-stopped'
3261 value MAY be included in the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute.

3262
3263 Note: When an output device is stopped, the device usually indicates its condition
3264 in human readable form locally at the device. A client can obtain more complete
3265 device status remotely by querying the Printer object's "printer-state", "printer-
3266 state-reasons" and "printer-state-message" attributes.

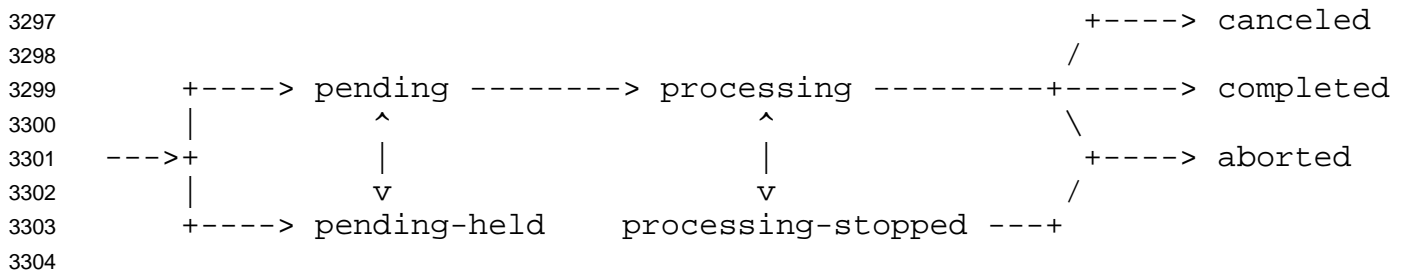
3267
3268 '7' 'canceled': The job has been canceled by a Cancel-Job operation and the Printer object
3269 has completed canceling the job and all job status attributes have reached their
3270 final values for the job. While the Printer object is canceling the job, the job
3271 remains in its current state, but the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute SHOULD
3272 contain the 'processing-to-stop-point' value and one of the 'canceled-by-user',
3273 'canceled-by-operator', or 'canceled-at-device' value. When the job moves to the
3274 'canceled' state, the 'processing-to-stop-point' value, if present, MUST be
3275 removed, but the 'canceled-by-xxx', if present, MUST remain.
3276

3277 '8' 'aborted': The job has been aborted by the system, usually while the job was in the
 3278 'processing' or 'processing-stopped' state and the Printer has completed aborting
 3279 the job and all job status attributes have reached their final values for the job.
 3280 While the Printer object is aborting the job, the job remains in its current state, but
 3281 the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute SHOULD contain the 'processing-to-stop-
 3282 point' and 'aborted-by-system' values. When the job moves to the 'aborted' state,
 3283 the 'processing-to-stop-point' value, if present, MUST be removed, but the
 3284 'aborted-by-system' value, if present, MUST remain.

3286 '9' 'completed': The job has completed successfully or with warnings or errors after
 3287 processing and all of the job media sheets have been successfully stacked in the
 3288 appropriate output bin(s) and all job status attributes have reached their final
 3289 values for the job. The job's "job-state-reasons" attribute SHOULD contain one
 3290 of: 'completed-successfully', 'completed-with-warnings', or 'completed-with-errors'
 3291 values.

3293 The final value for this attribute MUST be one of: 'completed', 'canceled', or 'aborted' before the Printer
 3294 removes the job altogether. The length of time that jobs remain in the 'canceled', 'aborted', and
 3295 'completed' states depends on implementation. See section 4.3.7.1.

3296 The following figure shows the normal job state transitions.



3305 Normally a job progresses from left to right. Other state transitions are unlikely, but are not forbidden.
 3306 Not shown are the transitions to the 'canceled' state from the 'pending', 'pending-held', and 'processing-
 3307 stopped' states.

3308 Jobs reach one of the three terminal states: 'completed', 'canceled', or 'aborted', after the jobs have
 3309 completed all activity, including stacking output media, after the jobs have completed all activity, and all
 3310 job status attributes have reached their final values for the job.

3311 Note: As with all other IPP attributes, if the implementation can not determine the correct value for this
 3312 attribute, it SHOULD respond with the out-of-band value 'unknown' (see section 4.1) rather than try to
 3313 guess at some possibly incorrect value and give the end user the wrong impression about the state of the
 3314 Job object. For example, if the implementation is just a gateway into some printing system that does not
 3315 provide detailed status about the print job, the IPP Job object's state might literally be 'unknown'.

3316 4.3.7.1 Partitioning of Job States

3317 This section partitions the 7 job states into phases: Job Not Completed, Job Retention, Job History, and
3318 Job Removal. This section also explains the 'job-restartable' value of the "job-state-reasons" Job
3319 Description attribute for use with the Restart-Job operation.

3320 Job Not Completed: When a job is in the 'pending', 'pending-held', 'processing', or 'processing-stopped'
3321 states, the job is not completed.

3322 Job Retention: When a job enters one of the three terminal job states: 'completed', 'canceled', or
3323 'aborted', the IPP Printer object MAY "retain" the job in a restartable condition for an implementation-
3324 defined time period. This time period MAY be zero seconds and MAY depend on the terminal job state.
3325 This phase is called Job Retention. While in the Job Retention phase, the job's document data is retained
3326 and a client may restart the job using the Restart-Job operation. If the IPP object supports the "job-state-
3327 reasons" attribute and the Restart-Job operation, then it SHOULD indicate that the job is restartable by
3328 adding the 'job-restartable' value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute (see Section 4.3.8) during the
3329 Job Retention phase.

3330 Job History: After the Job Retention phase expires for a job, the Printer object deletes the document
3331 data for the job and the job becomes part of the Job History. The Printer object MAY also delete any
3332 number of the job attributes. Since the job is no longer restartable, the Printer object MUST remove the
3333 'job-restartable' value from the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute, if present.

3334 Job Removal: After the job has remained in the Job History for an implementation-defined time, such as
3335 when the number of jobs exceeds a fixed number or after a fixed time period (which MAY be zero
3336 seconds), the IPP Printer removes the job from the system.

3337 Using the Get-Jobs operation and supplying the 'not-completed' value for the "which-jobs" operation
3338 attribute, a client is requesting jobs in the Job Not Completed phase. Using the Get-Jobs operation and
3339 supplying the 'completed' value for the "which-jobs" operation attribute, a client is requesting jobs in the
3340 Job Retention and Job History phases. Using the Get-Job-Attributes operation, a client is requesting a
3341 job in any phase except Job Removal. After Job Removal, the Get-Job-Attributes and Get-Jobs
3342 operations no longer are capable of returning any information about a job.

3343 4.3.8 job-state-reasons (1setOf type2 keyword)

3344 This attribute provides additional information about the job's current state, i.e., information that
3345 augments the value of the job's "job-state" attribute.

3346 Implementation of these values is OPTIONAL, i.e., a Printer NEED NOT implement them, even if (1)
3347 the output device supports the functionality represented by the reason and (2) is available to the Printer
3348 object implementation. These values MAY be used with any job state or states for which the reason
3349 makes sense. Furthermore, when implemented, the Printer MUST return these values when the reason
3350 applies and MUST NOT return them when the reason no longer applies whether the value of the Job's
3351 "job-state" attribute changed or not. When the Job does not have any reasons for being in its current
3352 state, the value of the Job's "job-state-reasons" attribute MUST be 'none'.

3353 Note: While values cannot be added to the 'job-state' attribute without impacting deployed clients that
3354 take actions upon receiving "job-state" values, it is the intent that additional "job-state-reasons" values
3355 can be defined and registered without impacting such deployed clients. In other words, the "job-state-
3356 reasons" attribute is intended to be extensible.

3357 The following standard keyword values are defined. For ease of understanding, the values are presented
3358 in the order in which the reasons are likely to occur (if implemented), starting with the 'job-incoming'
3359 value:

3360 'none': There are no reasons for the job's current state.

3361 'job-incoming': The Create-Job operation has been accepted by the Printer, but the Printer is
3362 expecting additional Send-Document and/or Send-URI operations and/or is accessing/accepting
3363 document data.

3364 'job-data-insufficient': The Create-Job operation has been accepted by the Printer, but the Printer is
3365 expecting additional document data before it can move the job into the 'processing' state. Note:
3366 if a Printer starts printing before it has received all data, the Printer removes the 'job-data-
3367 insufficient' reason, but the 'job-incoming' remains. If a Printer starts printing after it has
3368 received all data, the Printer removes the 'job-data-insufficient' reason and the 'job-incoming' at
3369 the same time.

3370 'submission-interrupted': The job was not completely submitted for some unforeseen reason, such
3371 as: (1) the Printer has crashed before the job was closed by the client, (2) the Printer or the
3372 document transfer method has crashed in some non-recoverable way before the document data
3373 was entirely transferred to the Printer, (3) the client crashed or failed to close the job before the
3374 time-out period. See section 4.4.28.

3375 'job-outgoing': The Printer is transmitting the job to the output device.

3376 'job-hold-until-specified': The value of the job's "job-hold-until" attribute was specified with a time
3377 period that is still in the future. The job MUST NOT be a candidate for processing until this
3378 reason is removed and there are no other reasons to hold the job.

3379 'resources-are-not-ready': At least one of the resources needed by the job, such as media, fonts,
3380 resource objects, etc., is not ready on any of the physical printer's for which the job is a candidate.
3381 This condition MAY be detected when the job is accepted, or subsequently while the job is
3382 pending or processing, depending on implementation. The job may remain in its current state or
3383 be moved to the 'pending-held' state, depending on implementation and/or job scheduling policy.

3384 'printer-stopped-partly': The value of the Printer's "printer-state-reasons" attribute contains the value
3385 'stopped-partly'.

3386 'printer-stopped': The value of the Printer's "printer-state" attribute is 'stopped'.

3387 'job-interpreting': Job is in the 'processing' state, but more specifically, the Printer is interpreting the
3388 document data.

3389 'job-queued': Job is in the 'processing' state, but more specifically, the Printer has queued the
3390 document data.

3391 'job-transforming': Job is in the 'processing' state, but more specifically, the Printer is interpreting
3392 document data and producing another electronic representation.

3393 'job-printing': The output device is marking media. This value is useful for Printers which spend a
3394 great deal of time processing (1) when no marking is happening and then want to show that
3395 marking is now happening or (2) when the job is in the process of being canceled or aborted

3396 while the job remains in the 'processing' state, but the marking has not yet stopped so that
3397 impression or sheet counts are still increasing for the job.

3398 'job-canceled-by-user': The job was canceled by the owner of the job using the Cancel-Job request,
3399 i.e., by a user whose authenticated identity is the same as the value of the originating user that
3400 created the Job object, or by some other authorized end-user, such as a member of the job
3401 owner's security group.

3402 'job-canceled-by-operator': The job was canceled by the operator using the Cancel-Job request, i.e.,
3403 by a user who has been authenticated as having operator privileges (whether local or remote). If
3404 the security policy is to allow anyone to cancel anyone's job, then this value may be used when
3405 the job is canceled by other than the owner of the job. For such a security policy, in effect,
3406 everyone is an operator as far as canceling jobs with IPP is concerned.

3407 'job-canceled-at-device': The job was canceled by an unidentified local user, i.e., a user at a console
3408 at the device.

3409 'aborted-by-system': The job (1) is in the process of being aborted, (2) has been aborted by the
3410 system and placed in the 'aborted' state, or (3) has been aborted by the system and placed in the
3411 'pending-held' state, so that a user or operator can manually try the job again.

3412 'unsupported-compression': The job was aborted by the system because the Printer determined while
3413 attempting to decompress the document-data's that the compression is actually not among those
3414 supported by the Printer. **ISSUE #6**

3415 'compression-error': The job was aborted by the system because the Printer encountered an error in
3416 the document-data while decompressing it. If the Printer posts this reason, the document-data has
3417 already passed any tests that would have led to the 'unsupported-compression' job-state-reason.
3418 **ISSUE #6**

3419 'unsupported-document-format': The job was aborted by the system because the document-data's
3420 document-format is not among those supported by the Printer. If the client specifies the
3421 document-format as 'application/octet-stream', the printer may abort the job and post this reason
3422 even though the format is a member of the "document-format-supported" printer attribute, but
3423 not among the auto-sensed document-formats. **ISSUE #3**

3424 'document-format-error': The job was aborted by the system because the Printer encountered an error
3425 in the document-data while processing it. If the Printer posts this reason, the document-data has
3426 already passed any tests that would have led to the 'unsupported-document-format' job-state-
3427 reason. **ISSUE #3**

3428 'processing-to-stop-point': The requester has issued a Cancel-job operation or the Printer object has
3429 aborted the job, but is still performing some actions on the job until a specified stop point occurs
3430 or job termination/cleanup is completed.

3431

3432 This reason is recommended to be used in conjunction with the 'processing' job state to indicate
3433 that the Printer object is still performing some actions on the job while the job remains in the
3434 'processing' state. After all the job's job description attributes have stopped incrementing, the
3435 Printer object moves the job from the 'processing' state to the 'canceled' or 'aborted' job states.

3436

3437 'service-off-line': The Printer is off-line and accepting no jobs. All 'pending' jobs are put into the
3438 'pending-held' state. This situation could be true if the service's or document transform's input is
3439 impaired or broken.

3440 'job-completed-successfully': The job completed successfully.
3441 'job-completed-with-warnings': The job completed with warnings.
3442 'job-completed-with-errors': The job completed with errors (and possibly warnings too).
3443 'job-restartable' - This job is retained (see section 4.3.7.1) and is currently able to be restarted using
3444 the Restart-Job operation (see section 3.3.7). If 'job-restartable' is a value of the job's 'job-state-
3445 reasons' attribute, then the IPP object MUST accept a Restart-Job operation for that job.
3446 'queued-in-device': The job has been forwarded to a device or print system which that is unable to
3447 send back status. The Printer sets the job's "job-state" attribute to 'completed' and adds the
3448 'queued-in-device' value to the job's "job-state-reasons" attribute to indicate that the Printer has
3449 no additional information about the job and never will have any better information. Issue 14
3450

3451 4.3.9 job-state-message (text(MAX))

3452 This attribute specifies information about the "job-state" and "job-state-reasons" attributes in human
3453 readable text. If the Printer object supports this attribute, the Printer object MUST be able to generate
3454 this message in any of the natural languages identified by the Printer's "generated-natural-language-
3455 supported" attribute (see the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute specified in Section
3456 3.1.4.1).

3457 Note: the value SHOULD NOT contain additional information not contained in the values of the "job-
3458 state" and "job-states-reasons" attributes, such as interpreter error information. Otherwise, application
3459 programs might attempt to parse the (localized text). For such additional information such as interpreter
3460 errors for application program consumption, a new attribute with keyword values, needs to be developed
3461 and registered.

3462 4.3.10 number-of-documents (integer(0:MAX))

3463 This attribute indicates the number of documents in the job, i.e., the number of Send-Document, Send-
3464 URI, Print-Job, or Print-URI operations that the Printer has accepted for this job, regardless of whether
3465 the document data has reached the Printer object or not.

3466 Implementations supporting the OPTIONAL Create-Job/Send-Document/Send-URI operations
3467 SHOULD support this attribute so that clients can query the number of documents in each job.

3468 4.3.11 output-device-assigned (name(127))

3469 This attribute identifies the output device to which the Printer object has assigned this job. If an output
3470 device implements an embedded Printer object, the Printer object NEED NOT set this attribute. If a
3471 print server implements a Printer object, the value MAY be empty (zero-length string) or not returned
3472 until the Printer object assigns an output device to the job. This attribute is particularly useful when a
3473 single Printer object support multiple devices (so called "fan-out").

3474 4.3.12 time-at-creation (integer(0:MAX))

3475 This attribute indicates the point in time at which the Job object was created. In order to populate this
3476 attribute, the Printer object uses the value in its "printer-up-time" attribute at the time the Job object is
3477 created.

3478 4.3.13 time-at-processing (integer(0:MAX))

3479 This attribute indicates the point in time at which the Job object began processing. In order to populate
3480 this attribute, the Printer object uses the value in its "printer-up-time" attribute at the time the Job object
3481 is moved into the 'processing' state for the first time.

3482 4.3.14 time-at-completed (integer(0:MAX))

3483 This attribute indicates the point in time at which the Job object completed (or was cancelled or aborted).
3484 In order to populate this attribute, the Printer object uses the value in its "printer-up-time" attribute at the
3485 time the Job object is moved into the 'completed' or 'canceled' or 'aborted' state.

3486 4.3.15 number-of-intervening-jobs (integer(0:MAX))

3487 This attribute indicates the number of jobs that are "ahead" of this job in the relative chronological order
3488 of expected time to complete (i.e., the current scheduled order). For efficiency, it is only necessary to
3489 calculate this value when an operation is performed that requests this attribute.

3490 4.3.16 job-message-from-operator (text(127))

3491 This attribute provides a message from an operator, system administrator or "intelligent" process to
3492 indicate to the end user the reasons for modification or other management action taken on a job.

3493 4.3.17 job-k-octets (integer(0:MAX))

3494 This attribute specifies the total size of the document(s) in K octets, i.e., in units of 1024 octets requested
3495 to be processed in the job. The value MUST be rounded up, so that a job between 1 and 1024 octets
3496 MUST be indicated as being 1, 1025 to 2048 MUST be 2, etc.

3497 This value MUST NOT include the multiplicative factors contributed by the number of copies specified
3498 by the "copies" attribute, independent of whether the device can process multiple copies without making
3499 multiple passes over the job or document data and independent of whether the output is collated or not.
3500 Thus the value is independent of the implementation and indicates the size of the document(s) measured
3501 in K octets independent of the number of copies.

3502 This value MUST also not include the multiplicative factor due to a copies instruction embedded in the
3503 document data. If the document data actually includes replications of the document data, this value will
3504 include such replication. In other words, this value is always the size of the source document data, rather
3505 than a measure of the hardcopy output to be produced.

3506 Note: This attribute and the following two attributes ("job-impressions" and "job-media-sheets") are not
3507 intended to be counters; they are intended to be useful routing and scheduling information if known. For
3508 these three attributes, the Printer object may try to compute the value if it is not supplied in the create
3509 request. Even if the client does supply a value for these three attributes in the create request, the Printer
3510 object MAY choose to change the value if the Printer object is able to compute a value which is more
3511 accurate than the client supplied value. The Printer object may be able to determine the correct value for
3512 these three attributes either right at job submission time or at any later point in time.

3513 4.3.18 job-impressions (integer(0:MAX))

3514 This attribute specifies the total size in number of impressions of the document(s) being submitted (see
3515 the definition of impression in section 13.2.5).

3516 As with "job-k-octets", this value MUST NOT include the multiplicative factors contributed by the
3517 number of copies specified by the "copies" attribute, independent of whether the device can process
3518 multiple copies without making multiple passes over the job or document data and independent of
3519 whether the output is collated or not. Thus the value is independent of the implementation and reflects
3520 the size of the document(s) measured in impressions independent of the number of copies.

3521 As with "job-k-octets", this value MUST also not include the multiplicative factor due to a copies
3522 instruction embedded in the document data. If the document data actually includes replications of the
3523 document data, this value will include such replication. In other words, this value is always the number
3524 of impressions in the source document data, rather than a measure of the number of impressions to be
3525 produced by the job.

3526 See the Note in the "job-k-octets" attribute that also applies to this attribute.

3527 4.3.19 job-media-sheets (integer(0:MAX))

3528 This attribute specifies the total number of media sheets to be produced for this job.

3529 Unlike the "job-k-octets" and the "job-impressions" attributes, this value MUST include the
3530 multiplicative factors contributed by the number of copies specified by the "copies" attribute and a
3531 'number of copies' instruction embedded in the document data, if any. This difference allows the system
3532 administrator to control the lower and upper bounds of both (1) the size of the document(s) with "job-k-
3533 octets-supported" and "job-impressions-supported" and (2) the size of the job with "job-media-sheets-
3534 supported".

3535 See the Note in the "job-k-octets" attribute that also applies to this attribute.

3536 4.3.20 job-k-octets-processed (integer(0:MAX))

3537 This attribute specifies the total number of octets processed in K octets, i.e., in units of 1024 octets so
3538 far. The value MUST be rounded up, so that a job between 1 and 1024 octets inclusive MUST be
3539 indicated as being 1, 1025 to 2048 inclusive MUST be 2, etc.

3540 For implementations where multiple copies are produced by the interpreter with only a single pass over
3541 the data, the final value **MUST** be equal to the value of the "job-k-octets" attribute. For implementations
3542 where multiple copies are produced by the interpreter by processing the data for each copy, the final
3543 value **MUST** be a multiple of the value of the "job-k-octets" attribute.

3544 Note: This attribute and the following two attributes ("job-impressions-completed" and "job-sheets-
3545 completed") are intended to be counters. That is, the value for a job that has not started processing
3546 **MUST** be 0. When the job's "job-state" is 'processing' or 'processing-stopped', this value is intended to
3547 contain the amount of the job that has been processed to the time at which the attributes are requested.

3548 4.3.21 job-impressions-completed (integer(0:MAX))

3549 This job attribute specifies the number of impressions completed for the job so far. For printing devices,
3550 the impressions completed includes interpreting, marking, and stacking the output.

3551 See the note in "job-k-octets-processed" which also applies to this attribute.

3552 4.3.22 job-media-sheets-completed (integer(0:MAX))

3553 This job attribute specifies the media-sheets completed marking and stacking for the entire job so far
3554 whether those sheets have been processed on one side or on both.

3555 See the note in "job-k-octets-processed" which also applies to this attribute.

3556 4.3.23 attributes-charset (charset)

3557 This **REQUIRED** attribute is populated using the value in the client supplied "attributes-charset"
3558 attribute in the create request. It identifies the charset (coded character set and encoding method) used
3559 by any Job attributes with attribute syntax 'text' and 'name' that were supplied by the client in the create
3560 request. See Section 3.1.4 for a complete description of the "attributes-charset" operation attribute.

3561 This attribute does not indicate the charset in which the 'text' and 'name' values are stored internally in
3562 the Job object. The internal charset is implementation-defined. The IPP object **MUST** convert from
3563 whatever the internal charset is to that being requested in an operation as specified in Section 3.1.4.

3564 4.3.24 attributes-natural-language (naturalLanguage)

3565 This **REQUIRED** attribute is populated using the value in the client supplied "attributes-natural-
3566 language" attribute in the create request. It identifies the natural language used for any Job attributes
3567 with attribute syntax 'text' and 'name' that were supplied by the client in the create request. See Section
3568 3.1.4 for a complete description of the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute. See Sections
3569 4.1.1.2 and 4.1.2.2 for how a Natural Language Override may be supplied explicitly for each 'text' and
3570 'name' attribute value that differs from the value identified by the "attributes-natural-language" attribute.

3571 4.4 Printer Description Attributes

3572 These attributes form the attribute group called "printer-description". The following table summarizes
3573 these attributes, their syntax, and whether or not they are REQUIRED for a Printer object to support. If
3574 they are not indicated as REQUIRED, they are OPTIONAL. The maximum size in octets for 'text' and
3575 'name' attributes is indicated in parentheses.

3576 Note: How these attributes are set by an Administrator is outside the scope of this IPP/1.1 document.

3577	+-----+-----+-----+
3578	Attribute Syntax REQUIRED?
3579	+-----+-----+-----+
3580	printer-uri-supported 1setOf uri REQUIRED
3581	+-----+-----+-----+
3582	uri-security-supported 1setOf type2 keyword REQUIRED
3583	+-----+-----+-----+
3584	printer-name name (127) REQUIRED
3585	+-----+-----+-----+
3586	printer-location text (127)
3587	+-----+-----+-----+
3588	printer-info text (127)
3589	+-----+-----+-----+
3590	printer-more-info uri
3591	+-----+-----+-----+
3592	printer-driver-installer uri
3593	+-----+-----+-----+
3594	printer-make-and-model text (127)
3595	+-----+-----+-----+
3596	printer-more-info-
3597	manufacturer uri
3598	+-----+-----+-----+
3599	printer-state type1 enum REQUIRED
3600	+-----+-----+-----+
3601	printer-state-reasons 1setOf type2 keyword
3602	+-----+-----+-----+
3603	printer-state-message text (MAX)
3604	+-----+-----+-----+
3605	operations-supported 1setOf type2 enum REQUIRED
3606	+-----+-----+-----+
3607	charset-configured charset REQUIRED
3608	+-----+-----+-----+
3609	charset-supported 1setOf charset REQUIRED
3610	+-----+-----+-----+
3611	natural-language-configured naturalLanguage REQUIRED
3612	+-----+-----+-----+
3613	generated-natural-language-
3614	supported 1setOf naturalLanguage REQUIRED
3615	+-----+-----+-----+
3616	document-format-default mimeType REQUIRED
3617	+-----+-----+-----+
3618	document-format-supported 1setOf mimeType REQUIRED
3619	+-----+-----+-----+
3620	printer-is-accepting-jobs boolean REQUIRED
3621	+-----+-----+-----+
3622	queued-job-count integer (0:MAX) <u>REQUIRED</u>
3623	<u>RECOMMENDED</u>
3624	+-----+-----+-----+
3625	printer-message-from-
3626	operator text (127)

3627	+-----+-----+-----+
3628	color-supported boolean
3629	+-----+-----+-----+
3630	reference-uri-schemes-
3631	supported 1setOf uriScheme
3632	+-----+-----+-----+
3633	pdl-override-supported type2 keyword REQUIRED
3634	+-----+-----+-----+
3635	printer-up-time integer (1:MAX) REQUIRED
3636	+-----+-----+-----+
3637	printer-current-time dateTime
3638	+-----+-----+-----+
3639	multiple-operation-time-out integer (1:MAX)
3640	+-----+-----+-----+
3641	compression-supported 1setOf type3 keyword <u>REQUIRED</u>
3642	
3643	+-----+-----+-----+
3644	job-k-octets-supported rangeOfInteger (0:MAX)
3645	+-----+-----+-----+
3646	job-impressions-supported rangeOfInteger (0:MAX)
3647	+-----+-----+-----+
3648	job-media-sheets-supported rangeOfInteger (0:MAX)
3649	+-----+-----+-----+
3650	pages-per-minute integer(0:MAX)
3651	+-----+-----+-----+
3652	pages-per-minute-color integer(0:MAX)
3653	+-----+-----+-----+
3654	

3655 4.4.1 printer-uri-supported (1setOf uri)

3656 This REQUIRED Printer attribute contains at least one URI for the Printer object. It OPTIONALLY
 3657 contains more than one URI for the Printer object. An administrator determines a Printer object's
 3658 URI(s) and configures this attribute to contain those URIs by some means outside the scope of this
 3659 IPP/1.1 document. The precise format of this URI is implementation dependent and depends on the
 3660 protocol. See the next section for a description "uri-security-supported" which is the REQUIRED
 3661 companion attribute to this "printer-uri-supported" attribute. See section 2.4 on Printer object identity
 3662 and section 8.2 on security and URIs for more information.

3663 4.4.2 uri-security-supported (1setOf type2 keyword)

3664 This REQUIRED Printer attribute MUST have the same cardinality (contain the same number of values)
 3665 as the "printer-uri-supported" attribute. This attribute identifies the security mechanisms used for each
 3666 URI listed in the "printer-uri-supported" attribute. The "i th" value in "uri-security-supported"
 3667 corresponds to the "i th" value in "printer-uri-supported" and it describes the security mechanisms used
 3668 for accessing the Printer object via that URI. The following standard values are defined:

3669 'none': There are no secure communication channel protocols in use for the given URI.

3670 'ssl3': SSL3 [SSL] is the secure communications channel protocol in use for the given URI. For use
3671 in IPP/1.0.

3672 'tls': TLS [RFC2246] is the secure communications channel protocol in use for the given URI. For
3673 use in IPP/1.1.
3674

3675 This attribute is orthogonal to the specification of a client authentication mechanism. Specifically, 'none'
3676 does not exclude client authentication. Issue 21.

3677 Consider the following example. For a single Printer object, an administrator configures the "printer-uri-
3678 supported" and "uri-security-supported" attributes as follows:

3679 "printer-uri-supported": 'xxx://acme.com/open-use-printer', 'xxx://acme.com/restricted-use-printer',
3680 'xxx://acme.com/private-printer'

3681 "uri-security-supported": 'none', 'none', 'tls'
3682

3683 Note: 'xxx' is not a valid scheme. See the IPP/1.1 "Transport and Encoding" specification [ipp-pro] for
3684 the actual URI schemes to be used in object target attributes.

3685 In this case, one Printer object has three URIs.

- 3686 - For the first URI, 'xxx://acme.com/open-use-printer', the value 'none' in "uri-security-supported"
3687 indicates that there is no secure channel protocol configured to run under HTTP. The name
3688 implies that there is no Basic or Digest authentication being used, but it is up to the client to
3689 determine that while using HTTP underneath the IPP application protocol.
- 3690 - For the second URI, 'xxx://acme.com/restricted-use-printer', the value 'none' in "uri-security-
3691 supported" indicates that there is no secure channel protocol configured to run under HTTP. In
3692 this case, although the name does imply that there is some sort of Basic or Digest authentication
3693 being used within HTTP, it is up to the client to determine that while using HTTP and by
3694 processing any '401 Unauthorized' HTTP error messages.
- 3695 - For the third URI, 'xxx://acme.com/private-printer', the value 'tls' in "uri-security-supported"
3696 indicates that TLS is being used to secure the channel. The client SHOULD be prepared to use
3697 TLS framing to negotiate an acceptable ciphersuite to use while communicating with the Printer
3698 object. In this case, the name implies the use of a secure communications channel, but the fact is
3699 made explicit by the presence of the 'tls' value in "uri-security-supported". The client does not
3700 need to resort to understanding which security it must use by following naming conventions or by
3701 parsing the URI to determine which security mechanisms are implied.
3702

3703 It is expected that many IPP Printer objects will be configured to support only one channel (either
3704 configured to use TLS access or not), and will therefore only ever have one URI listed in the "printer-uri-
3705 supported" attribute. No matter the configuration of the Printer object (whether it has only one URI or
3706 more than one URI), a client MUST supply only one URI in the target "printer-uri" operation attribute.

3707 4.4.3 printer-name (name(127))

3708 This REQUIRED Printer attribute contains the name of the Printer object. It is a name that is more end-
3709 user friendly than a URI. An administrator determines a printer's name and sets this attribute to that
3710 name. This name may be the last part of the printer's URI or it may be unrelated. In non-US-English
3711 locales, a name may contain characters that are not allowed in a URI.

3712 4.4.4 printer-location (text(127))

3713 This Printer attribute identifies the location of the device. This could include things like: "in Room
3714 123A, second floor of building XYZ".

3715 4.4.5 printer-info (text(127))

3716 This Printer attribute identifies the descriptive information about this Printer object. This could include
3717 things like: "This printer can be used for printing color transparencies for HR presentations", or "Out of
3718 courtesy for others, please print only small (1-5 page) jobs at this printer", or even "This printer is going
3719 away on July 1, 1997, please find a new printer".

3720 4.4.6 printer-more-info (uri)

3721 This Printer attribute contains a URI used to obtain more information about this specific Printer object.
3722 For example, this could be an HTTP type URI referencing an HTML page accessible to a Web Browser.
3723 The information obtained from this URI is intended for end user consumption. Features outside the
3724 scope of IPP can be accessed from this URI. The information is intended to be specific to this printer
3725 instance and site specific services (e.g. job pricing, services offered, end user assistance). The device
3726 manufacturer may initially populate this attribute.

3727 4.4.7 printer-driver-installer (uri)

3728 This Printer attribute contains a URI to use to locate the driver installer for this Printer object. This
3729 attribute is intended for consumption by automata. The mechanics of print driver installation is outside
3730 the scope of this IPP/1.1 document. The device manufacturer may initially populate this attribute.

3731 4.4.8 printer-make-and-model (text(127))

3732 This Printer attribute identifies the make and model of the device. The device manufacturer may
3733 initially populate this attribute.

3734 4.4.9 printer-more-info-manufacturer (uri)

3735 This Printer attribute contains a URI used to obtain more information about this type of device. The
3736 information obtained from this URI is intended for end user consumption. Features outside the scope of
3737 IPP can be accessed from this URI (e.g., latest firmware, upgrades, print drivers, optional features
3738 available, details on color support). The information is intended to be germane to this printer without

3739 regard to site specific modifications or services. The device manufacturer may initially populate this
3740 attribute.

3741 4.4.10 printer-state (type1 enum)

3742 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the current state of the device. The "printer-state reasons"
3743 attribute augments the "printer-state" attribute to give more detailed information about the Printer in the
3744 given printer state.

3745 A Printer object need only update this attribute before responding to an operation which requests the
3746 attribute; the Printer object NEED NOT update this attribute continually, since asynchronous event
3747 notification is not part of IPP/1.1. A Printer NEED NOT implement all values if they are not applicable
3748 to a given implementation.

3749 The following standard enum values are defined:

3750 Value	Symbolic Name and Description
------------	-------------------------------

3751

3752 '3'	'idle': If a Printer receives a job (whose required resources are ready) while in this state, 3753 such a job MUST transit into the 'processing' state immediately. If the "printer- 3754 state-reasons" attribute contains any reasons, they MUST be reasons that would 3755 not prevent a job from transiting into the 'processing' state immediately, e.g., 3756 'toner-low'. Note: if a Printer controls more than one output device, the above 3757 definition implies that a Printer is 'idle' if at least one output device is idle.
----------	--

3758

3759 '4'	'processing': If a Printer receives a job (whose required resources are ready) while in this 3760 state, such a job MUST transit into the 'pending' state immediately. Such a job 3761 MUST transit into the 'processing' state only after jobs ahead of it complete. If the 3762 "printer-state-reasons" attribute contains any reasons, they MUST be reasons that 3763 do not prevent the current job from printing, e.g. 'toner-low'. Note: if a Printer 3764 controls more than one output device, the above definition implies that a Printer is 3765 'processing' if at least one output device is processing, and none is idle.
----------	--

3766

3767 '5'	'stopped': If a Printer receives a job (whose required resources are ready) while in this 3768 state, such a job MUST transit into the 'pending' state immediately. Such a job 3769 MUST transit into the 'processing' state only after some human fixes the problem 3770 that stopped the printer and after jobs ahead of it complete processing. If 3771 supported, the "printer-state-reasons" attribute MUST contain at least one reason, 3772 e.g. 'media-jam', which prevents it from either processing the current job or 3773 transitioning a 'pending' job to the 'processing' state.
----------	--

3774

3775 Note: if a Printer controls more than one output device, the above definition
3776 implies that a Printer is 'stopped' only if all output devices are stopped. Also, it is
3777 tempting to define 'stopped' as when a sufficient number of output devices are
3778 stopped and leave it to an implementation to define the sufficient number. But
3779 such a rule complicates the definition of 'stopped' and 'processing'. For example,

3780 with this alternate definition of 'stopped', a job can move from 'pending' to
3781 'processing' without human intervention, even though the Printer is stopped.
3782

3783 4.4.11 printer-state-reasons (1setOf type2 keyword)

3784 This Printer attribute supplies additional detail about the device's state.

3785 Each keyword value MAY have a suffix to indicate its level of severity. The three levels are: report
3786 (least severe), warning, and error (most severe).

- 3787 - 'report': This suffix indicates that the reason is a "report". An implementation may choose to omit
3788 some or all reports. Some reports specify finer granularity about the printer state; others serve as
3789 a precursor to a warning. A report MUST contain nothing that could affect the printed output.
- 3790 - 'warning': This suffix indicates that the reason is a "warning". An implementation may choose to
3791 omit some or all warnings. Warnings serve as a precursor to an error. A warning MUST contain
3792 nothing that prevents a job from completing, though in some cases the output may be of lower
3793 quality.
- 3794 - 'error': This suffix indicates that the reason is an "error". An implementation MUST include all
3795 errors. If this attribute contains one or more errors, printer MUST be in the stopped state.
3796

3797 If the implementation does not add any one of the three suffixes, all parties MUST assume that the
3798 reason is an "error".

3799 If a Printer object controls more than one output device, each value of this attribute MAY apply to one or
3800 more of the output devices. An error on one output device that does not stop the Printer object as a
3801 whole MAY appear as a warning in the Printer's "printer-state-reasons attribute". If the "printer-state"
3802 for such a Printer has a value of 'stopped', then there MUST be an error reason among the values in the
3803 "printer-state-reasons" attribute.

3804 The following standard keyword values are defined:

- 3805 'other': The device has detected an error other than one listed in this document.
- 3806 'none': There are not reasons. This state reason is semantically equivalent to "printer-state-reasons"
3807 without any value.
- 3808 'media-needed': A tray has run out of media.
- 3809 'media-jam': The device has a media jam.
- 3810 'moving-to-paused': Someone has paused the Printer object using the Pause-Printer operation (see
3811 section 3.2.7) or other means, but the device(s) are taking an appreciable time to stop. Later,
3812 when all output has stopped, the "printer-state" becomes 'stopped', and the 'paused' value replaces
3813 the 'moving-to-paused' value in the "printer-state-reasons" attribute.
- 3814 'paused': Someone has paused the Printer object using the Pause-Printer operation (see section 3.2.7)
3815 or other means and the Printer object's "printer-state" is 'stopped'. In this state, a Printer MUST
3816 NOT produce printed output, but it MUST perform other operations requested by a client. If a
3817 Printer had been printing a job when the Printer was paused, the Printer MUST resume printing
3818 that job when the Printer is no longer paused and leave no evidence in the printed output of such
3819 a pause.

3820 'shutdown': Someone has removed a Printer object from service, and the device may be powered
3821 down or physically removed. In this state, a Printer object MUST NOT produce printed output,
3822 and unless the Printer object is realized by a print server that is still active, the Printer object
3823 MUST perform no other operations requested by a client, including returning this value. If a
3824 Printer object had been printing a job when it was shutdown, the Printer NEED NOT resume
3825 printing that job when the Printer is no longer shutdown. If the Printer resumes printing such a
3826 job, it may leave evidence in the printed output of such a shutdown, e.g. the part printed before
3827 the shutdown may be printed a second time after the shutdown.

3828 'connecting-to-device': The Printer object has scheduled a job on the output device and is in the
3829 process of connecting to a shared network output device (and might not be able to actually start
3830 printing the job for an arbitrarily long time depending on the usage of the output device by other
3831 servers on the network).

3832 'timed-out': The server was able to connect to the output device (or is always connected), but was
3833 unable to get a response from the output device.

3834 'stopping': The Printer object is in the process of stopping the device and will be stopped in a while.
3835 When the device is stopped, the Printer object will change the Printer object's state to 'stopped'.
3836 The 'stopping-warning' reason is never an error, even for a Printer with a single output device.
3837 When an output-device ceases accepting jobs, the Printer will have this reason while the output
3838 device completes printing.

3839 'stopped-partly': When a Printer object controls more than one output device, this reason indicates
3840 that one or more output devices are stopped. If the reason is a report, fewer than half of the
3841 output devices are stopped. If the reason is a warning, fewer than all of the output devices are
3842 stopped.

3843 'toner-low': The device is low on toner.

3844 'toner-empty': The device is out of toner.

3845 'spool-area-full': The limit of persistent storage allocated for spooling has been reached.

3846 'cover-open': One or more covers on the device are open.

3847 'interlock-open': One or more interlock devices on the printer are unlocked.

3848 'door-open': One or more doors on the device are open.

3849 'input-tray-missing': One or more input trays are not in the device.

3850 'media-low': At least one input tray is low on media.

3851 'media-empty': At least one input tray is empty.

3852 'output-tray-missing': One or more output trays are not in the device

3853 'output-area-almost-full': One or more output area is almost full (e.g. tray, stacker, collator).

3854 'output-area-full': One or more output area is full. (e.g. tray, stacker, collator)

3855 'marker-supply-low': The device is low on at least one marker supply. (e.g. toner, ink, ribbon)

3856 'marker-supply-empty': The device is out of at least one marker supply. (e.g. toner, ink, ribbon)

3857 'marker-waste-almost-full': The device marker supply waste receptacle is almost full.

3858 'marker-waste-full': The device marker supply waste receptacle is full.

3859 'fuser-over-temp': The fuser temperature is above normal.

3860 'fuser-under-temp': The fuser temperature is below normal.

3861 'opc-near-eol': The optical photo conductor is near end of life.

3862 'opc-life-over': The optical photo conductor is no longer functioning.

3863 'developer-low': The device is low on developer.

3864 'developer-empty': The device is out of developer.

3865 'interpreter-resource-unavailable': An interpreter resource is unavailable (i.e. font, form)
3866

3867 4.4.12 printer-state-message (text(MAX))

3868 This Printer attribute specifies the additional information about the printer state and printer state reasons
3869 in human readable text. If the Printer object supports this attribute, the Printer object MUST be able to
3870 generate this message in any of the natural languages identified by the Printer's "generated-natural-
3871 language-supported" attribute (see the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute specified in
3872 Section 3.1.4.1).

3873 4.4.13 operations-supported (1setOf type2 enum)

3874 This REQUIRED Printer attribute specifies the set of supported operations for this Printer object and
3875 contained Job objects.

3876 Note: This attribute is encoded as any other enum attribute syntax according to [IPP-PRO] as 32-bits.
3877 However, all 32-bit enum values for this attribute MUST NOT exceed 0x00008FFF, since these same
3878 values are also passed in two octets in the "operation-id" parameter (see section 3.1.1) in each Protocol
3879 request with the two high order octets omitted in order to indicate the operation being performed [IPP-
3880 PRO].

3881 The following standard enum and "operation-id" (see section 3.1.2) values are defined:

3882	Value	Operation Name
3883	-----	-----
3884		
3885	0x0000	reserved, not used
3886	0x0001	reserved, not used
3887	0x0002	Print-Job
3888	0x0003	Print-URI
3889	0x0004	Validate-Job
3890	0x0005	Create-Job
3891	0x0006	Send-Document
3892	0x0007	Send-URI
3893	0x0008	Cancel-Job
3894	0x0009	Get-Job-Attributes
3895	0x000A	Get-Jobs
3896	0x000B	Get-Printer-Attributes
3897	0x000C	Hold-Job
3898	0x000D	Release-Job
3899	0x000E	Restart-Job
3900	0x000F	reserved for a future operation
3901	0x0010	Pause-Printer
3902	0x0011	Resume-Printer
3903	0x0012	Purge-Jobs

3904 0x00013-0x3FFF reserved for future operations
3905 0x4000-0x8FFF reserved for private extensions
3906

3907 This allows for certain vendors to implement private extensions that are guaranteed to not conflict with
3908 future registered extensions. However, there is no guarantee that two or more private extensions will not
3909 conflict.

3910 4.4.14 charset-configured (charset)

3911 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the charset that the Printer object has been configured to
3912 represent 'text' and 'name' Printer attributes that are set by the operator, system administrator, or
3913 manufacturer, i.e., for "printer-name" (name), "printer-location" (text), "printer-info" (text), and "printer-
3914 make-and-model" (text). Therefore, the value of the Printer object's "charset-configured" attribute
3915 MUST also be among the values of the Printer object's "charset-supported" attribute.

3916 4.4.15 charset-supported (1setOf charset)

3917 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the set of charsets that the Printer and contained Job objects
3918 support in attributes with attribute syntax 'text' and 'name'. At least the value 'utf-8' MUST be present,
3919 since IPP objects MUST support the UTF-8 [RFC2279] charset. If a Printer object supports a charset, it
3920 means that for all attributes of syntax 'text' and 'name' the IPP object MUST (1) accept the charset in
3921 requests and return the charset in responses as needed.

3922 If more charsets than UTF-8 are supported, the IPP object MUST perform charset conversion between
3923 the charsets as described in Section 3.2.1.2.

3924 4.4.16 natural-language-configured (naturalLanguage)

3925 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the natural language that the Printer object has been
3926 configured to represent 'text' and 'name' Printer attributes that are set by the operator, system
3927 administrator, or manufacturer, i.e., for "printer-name" (name), "printer-location" (text), "printer-info"
3928 (text), and "printer-make-and-model" (text). When returning these Printer attributes, the Printer object
3929 MAY return them in the configured natural language specified by this attribute, instead of the natural
3930 language requested by the client in the "attributes-natural-language" operation attribute. See Section
3931 3.1.4.1 for the specification of the OPTIONAL multiple natural language support. Therefore, the value
3932 of the Printer object's "natural-language-configured" attribute MUST also be among the values of the
3933 Printer object's "generated-natural-language-supported" attribute.

3934 4.4.17 generated-natural-language-supported (1setOf naturalLanguage)

3935 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the natural language(s) that the Printer object and contained
3936 Job objects support in attributes with attribute syntax 'text' and 'name'. The natural language(s)
3937 supported depends on implementation and/or configuration. Unlike charsets, IPP objects MUST accept
3938 requests with any natural language or any Natural Language Override whether the natural language is
3939 supported or not.

3940 If a Printer object supports a natural language, it means that for any of the attributes for which the Printer
3941 or Job object generates messages, i.e., for the "job-state-message" and "printer-state-message" attributes
3942 and Operation Messages (see Section 3.1.5) in operation responses, the Printer and Job objects MUST be
3943 able to generate messages in any of the Printer's supported natural languages. See section 3.1.4 for the
3944 specification of 'text' and 'name' attributes in operation requests and responses.

3945 Note: A Printer object that supports multiple natural languages, often has separate catalogs of messages,
3946 one for each natural language supported.

3947 4.4.18 document-format-default (mimeMediaType)

3948 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the document format that the Printer object has been
3949 configured to assume if the client does not supply a "document-format" operation attribute in any of the
3950 operation requests that supply document data. The standard values for this attribute are Internet Media
3951 types (sometimes called MIME types). For further details see the description of the 'mimeMediaType'
3952 attribute syntax in Section 4.1.9.

3953 4.4.19 document-format-supported (1setOf mimeMediaType)

3954 This REQUIRED Printer attribute identifies the set of document formats that the Printer object and
3955 contained Job objects can support. For further details see the description of the 'mimeMediaType'
3956 attribute syntax in Section 4.1.9.

3957 4.4.20 printer-is-accepting-jobs (boolean)

3958 This REQUIRED Printer attribute indicates whether the printer is currently able to accept jobs, i.e., is
3959 accepting Print-Job, Print-URI, and Create-Job requests. If the value is 'true', the printer is accepting
3960 jobs. If the value is 'false', the Printer object is currently rejecting any jobs submitted to it. In this case,
3961 the Printer object returns the 'server-error-not-accepting-jobs' status code.

3962 Note: This value is independent of the "printer-state" and "printer-state-reasons" attributes because its
3963 value does not affect the current job; rather it affects future jobs. This attribute may cause the Printer to
3964 reject jobs when the "printer-state" is 'idle' or it may cause the Printer object to accept jobs when the
3965 "printer-state" is 'stopped'.

3966 4.4.21 queued-job-count (integer(0:MAX))

3967 This ~~REQUIRED~~ ~~RECOMMENDED~~ Printer attribute contains a count of the number of jobs that are
3968 either 'pending', 'processing', 'pending-held', or 'processing-stopped' and is set by the Printer object. **Issue**
3969 **29**

3970 4.4.22 printer-message-from-operator (text(127))

3971 This Printer attribute provides a message from an operator, system administrator or "intelligent" process
3972 to indicate to the end user information or status of the printer, such as why it is unavailable or when it is
3973 expected to be available.

3974 4.4.23 color-supported (boolean)

3975 This Printer attribute identifies whether the device is capable of any type of color printing at all,
3976 including highlight color. All document instructions having to do with color are embedded within the
3977 document PDL (none are external IPP attributes in IPP/1.1).

3978 Note: end-users are able to determine the nature and details of the color support by querying the
3979 "printer-more-info-manufacturer" Printer attribute.

3980 4.4.24 reference-uri-schemes-supported (1setOf uriScheme)

3981 This Printer attribute specifies which URI schemes are supported for use in the "document-uri" operation
3982 attribute of the Print-URI or Send-URI operation. If a Printer object supports these optional operations,
3983 it MUST support the "reference-uri-schemes-supported" Printer attribute with at least the following
3984 schemed URI value:

3985 'ftp': The Printer object will use an FTP 'get' operation as defined in RFC 2228 [RFC2228] using
3986 FTP URLs as defined by [RFC2396] and[RFC2316].

3987
3988 The Printer object MAY OPTIONALLY support other URI schemes (see section 4.1.6).

3989 4.4.25 pdl-override-supported (type2 keyword)

3990 This REQUIRED Printer attribute expresses the ability for a particular Printer implementation to either
3991 attempt to override document data instructions with IPP attributes or not.

3992 This attribute takes on the following values:

- 3993 - 'attempted': This value indicates that the Printer object attempts to make the IPP attribute values
3994 take precedence over embedded instructions in the document data, however there is no guarantee.
- 3995 - 'not-attempted': This value indicates that the Printer object makes no attempt to make the IPP
3996 attribute values take precedence over embedded instructions in the document data.

3997
3998 Section 16 contains a full description of how this attribute interacts with and affects other IPP attributes,
3999 especially the "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute.

4000 4.4.26 printer-up-time (integer(1:MAX))

4001 This REQUIRED Printer attribute indicates the amount of time (in seconds) that this instance of this
4002 Printer implementation has been up and running. This value is used to populate the Job attributes "time-

4003 at-creation", "time-at-processing", and "time-at-completed". These time values are all measured in
4004 seconds and all have meaning only relative to this attribute, "printer-up-time". The value is a
4005 monotonically increasing value starting from 1 when the Printer object is started-up (initialized, booted,
4006 etc.).

4007 If the Printer object goes down at some value 'n', and comes back up, the implementation MAY:

- 4008 1. Know how long it has been down, and resume at some value greater than 'n', or
 - 4009 2. Restart from 1.
- 4010

4011 In the first case, the Printer SHOULD not tweak any existing related Job attributes ("time-at-creation",
4012 "time-at-processing", and "time-at-completed"). In the second case, the Printer object SHOULD reset
4013 those attributes to 0. If a client queries a time-related Job attribute and finds the value to be 0, the client
4014 MUST assume that the Job was submitted in some life other than the Printer's current life.

4015 4.4.27 printer-current-time (dateTime)

4016 This Printer attribute indicates the current absolute wall-clock time. If an implementation supports this
4017 attribute, then a client could calculate the absolute wall-clock time each Job's "time-at-creation", "time-
4018 at-processing", and "time-at-completed" attributes by using both "printer-up-time" and this attribute,
4019 "printer-current-time". If an implementation does not support this attribute, a client can only calculate
4020 the relative time of certain events based on the REQUIRED "printer-up-time" attribute.

4021 4.4.28 multiple-operation-time-out (integer(1:MAX))

4022 This Printer attribute identifies the minimum time (in seconds) that the Printer object waits for
4023 additional Send-Document or Send-URI operations to follow a still-open multi-document Job object
4024 before taking any recovery actions, such as the ones indicated in section 3.3.1. If the Printer object
4025 supports the Create-Job operation (see section 3.2.4), it MUST support this attribute.

4026 It is RECOMMENDED that vendors supply a value for this attribute that is between 60 and 240
4027 seconds. An implementation MAY allow a system administrator to set this attribute (by means outside
4028 this IPP/1.1 document). If so, the system administrator MAY be able to set values outside this range.

4029 4.4.29 compression-supported (1setOf type3 keyword)

4030 This **REQUIRED** Printer attribute identifies the set of supported compression algorithms for document
4031 data. Compression only applies to the document data; compression does not apply to the encoding of the
4032 IPP operation itself. The supported values are used to validate the client supplied "compression"
4033 operation attributes in Print-Job, Send-Document, and Send-URI requests. **Issue 28**

4034 Standard values are :

- 4035 'none': no compression is used.
- 4036 'deflate': ZIP public domain inflate/deflate) compression technology
- 4037 'gzip' GNU zip compression technology described in RFC 1952 [RFC1952].

4038 'compress': UNIX compression technology

4039

4040 4.4.30 job-k-octets-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))

4041 This Printer attribute specifies the upper and lower bounds of total sizes of jobs in K octets, i.e., in units
4042 of 1024 octets. The supported values are used to validate the client supplied "job-k-octets" operation
4043 attributes in create requests. The corresponding job description attribute "job-k-octets" is defined in
4044 section 4.3.17.

4045 4.4.31 job-impressions-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))

4046 This Printer attribute specifies the upper and lower bounds for the number of impressions per job. The
4047 supported values are used to validate the client supplied "job-impressions" operation attributes in create
4048 requests. The corresponding job description attribute "job-impressions" is defined in section 4.3.18.

4049 4.4.32 job-media-sheets-supported (rangeOfInteger(0:MAX))

4050 This Printer attribute specifies the upper and lower bounds for the number of media sheets per job. The
4051 supported values are used to validate the client supplied "job-media-sheets" operation attributes in create
4052 requests. The corresponding Job attribute "job-media-sheets" is defined in section 4.3.19.

4053 4.4.33 pages-per-minute (integer(0:MAX))

4054 This Printer attributes specifies the nominal number of pages per minute to the nearest whole number
4055 which may be generated by this printer (e.g., simplex, black-and-white). This attribute is informative,
4056 not a service guarantee. Generally, it is the value used in the marketing literature to describe the device.

4057 A value of 0 indicates a device that takes more than two minutes to process a page.

4058 4.4.34 pages-per-minute-color (integer(0:MAX))

4059 This Printer attributes specifies the nominal number of pages per minute to the nearest whole number
4060 which may be generated by this printer when printing color (e.g., simplex, color). For purposes of this
4061 attribute, "color" means the same as for the "color-supported" attribute, namely, the device is capable of
4062 any type of color printing at all, including highlight color. This attribute is informative, not a service
4063 guarantee. Generally, it is the value used in the marketing literature to describe the color capabilities of
4064 this device.

4065 A value of 0 indicates a device that takes more than two minutes to process a page.

4066 Note: If a color device has several color modes, it MAY use the pages-per-minute value for this
4067 attribute that corresponds to the mode that produces the highest number.

4068 Black and white only printers MUST NOT support this attribute. If this attribute is present, then the
4069 "color-supported" Printer description attribute MUST be present and have a 'true' value.

4070 Note: The values of these two attributes returned by the Get-Printer-Attributes operation MAY be
4071 affected by the "document-format" attribute supplied by the client in the Get-Printer-Attributes request.
4072 In other words, the implementation MAY have different speeds depending on the document format
4073 being processed. See section 3.2.5.1 Get-Printer-Attributes.

4074 5. Conformance

4075 This section describes conformance issues and requirements. This document introduces model entities
4076 such as objects, operations, attributes, attribute syntaxes, and attribute values. These conformance
4077 sections describe the conformance requirements which apply to these model entities.

4078 5.1 Client Conformance Requirements

4079 This section describes the conformance requirements for a client, whether it be (1) a desktop or other
4080 agent issuing IPP requests on behalf of a human user or (2) a server that is performing the role of an IPP
4081 client by issuing IPP requests to IPP objects.

4082 A conforming client MUST support all REQUIRED operations as defined in this document. For each
4083 attribute included in an operation request, a conforming client MUST supply a value whose type and
4084 value syntax conforms to the requirements of the Model document as specified in Sections 3 and 3.3.5.
4085 A conforming client MAY supply any registered extensions and/or private extensions in an operation
4086 request, as long as they meet the requirements in Section 6.

4087 Otherwise, there are no conformance requirements placed on the user interfaces provided by IPP clients
4088 or their applications. For example, one application might not allow an end user to submit multiple
4089 documents per job, while another does. One application might first query a Printer object in order to
4090 supply a graphical user interface (GUI) dialogue box with supported and default values whereas a
4091 different implementation might not.

4092 When sending a request, an IPP client NEED NOT supply any attributes that are indicated as
4093 OPTIONALLY supplied by the client.

4094 A client MUST be able to accept any of the attribute syntaxes defined in Section 4.1, including their full
4095 range, that may be returned to it in a response from a Printer object. In particular for each attribute that
4096 the client supports whose attribute syntax is 'text', the client MUST accept and process both the
4097 'textWithoutLanguage' and 'textWithLanguage' forms. Similarly, for each attribute that the client
4098 supports whose attribute syntax is 'name', the client MUST accept and process both the
4099 'nameWithoutLanguage' and 'nameWithLanguage' forms. For presentation purposes, truncation of long
4100 attribute values is not recommended. A recommended approach would be for the client implementation
4101 to allow the user to scroll through long attribute values.

4102 A ~~query~~-response ~~may~~MAY contain attribute groups, attributes, and values that the client does not
4103 expect. Therefore, a client implementation MUST gracefully handle such responses and not refuse to
4104 inter-operate with a conforming Printer that is returning ~~extended~~-registered or private extensions,

4105 including attribute groups, attributes, and/or attribute values that conform to Section 6. Clients may
 4106 choose to ignore any parameters, attributes, or values that they do not understand.

4107 While a client is sending data to a printer, it MUST do its best to prevent a channel from being closed by
 4108 a lower layer when the channel is blocked (i.e. flow-controlled off) for whatever reason, e.g. 'out of
 4109 paper' or 'job ahead hasn't freed up enough memory'. However, the layer that launched the print
 4110 submission (e.g. an end user) MAY close the channel in order to cancel the job. When a client closes a
 4111 channel, a Printer MAY print all or part of the received portion of the document. See the "Encoding and
 4112 Transport" document [IPP-PRO] for more details. Issues #4 and 5.

4113 5.2 IPP Object Conformance Requirements

4114 This section specifies the conformance requirements for conforming implementations with respect to
 4115 objects, operations, and attributes whether they be (1) IPP objects that accept IPP requests and control
 4116 one or more devices or are embedded in a single device or (2) servers that accept IPP requests and
 4117 forward them to networked devices (using IPP or other protocol).

4118 5.2.1 Objects

4119 Conforming implementations MUST implement all of the model objects as defined in this specification
 4120 in the indicated sections:

4121 Section 2.1 - Printer Object

4122 Section 2.2 - Job Object

4123

4124 5.2.2 Operations

4125 Conforming IPP object implementations MUST implement all of the REQUIRED model operations,
 4126 including REQUIRED responses, as defined in this specification in the indicated sections:

4127 For a Printer object:

4128	Print-Job (section 3.2.1)	REQUIRED
4129	Print-URI (section 3.2.2)	OPTIONAL
4130	Validate-Job (section 3.2.3)	REQUIRED
4131	Create-Job (section 3.2.4)	OPTIONAL
4132	Get-Printer-Attributes (section 3.2.5)	REQUIRED
4133	Get-Jobs (section 3.2.6)	REQUIRED
4134	Pause-Printer (section 3.2.7)	OPTIONAL
4135	Resume-Printer (section 3.2.8)	OPTIONAL
4136	Purge-Jobs (section 3.2.9)	OPTIONAL

4137

4138 For a Job object:

4139	Send-Document (section 3.3.1)	OPTIONAL
4140	Send-URI (section 3.3.2)	OPTIONAL
4141	Cancel-Job (section 3.3.3)	REQUIRED

4142	Get-Job-Attributes (section 3.3.4)	REQUIRED
4143	Hold-Job (section 3.3.5)	OPTIONAL
4144	Release-Job (section 3.3.6)	OPTIONAL
4145	Restart-Job (section 3.3.7)	OPTIONAL
4146		

4147 Conforming IPP objects MUST support all REQUIRED operation attributes and all values of such
4148 attributes if so indicated in the description. Conforming IPP objects MUST ignore all unsupported or
4149 unknown operation attributes or operation attribute groups received in a request, but MUST reject a
4150 request that contains a supported operation attribute that contains an unsupported value.

4151 ~~Conforming IPP objects MAY send return in operation responses that contain attributes groups,~~
4152 ~~attributes name and -attribute values that are extensions to this standard. The attributes that are~~ Issue 25
4153 ~~and 26~~

4154 The following section on object attributes specifies the support required for object attributes.

4155 5.2.3 IPP Object Attributes

4156 Conforming IPP objects MUST support all of the REQUIRED object attributes, as defined in this
4157 specification in the indicated sections.

4158 If an object supports an attribute, it MUST support only those values specified in this document or
4159 through the extension mechanism described in section 5.2.4. It MAY support any non-empty subset of
4160 these values. That is, it MUST support at least one of the specified values and at most all of them.

4161 5.2.4 Versions

4162 Clients MUST support version 1.1 and MAY also support version 1.0. IPP objects MUST support both
4163 version 1.0 and 1.1. See section 3.1.7.

4164 5.2.5 Extensions

4165 A conforming IPP object MAY support registered extensions and private extensions, as long as they
4166 meet the requirements specified in Section 6.

4167 For each attribute included in an operation response, a conforming IPP object MUST return a value
4168 whose type and value syntax conforms to the requirement of the Model document as specified in
4169 Sections 3 and 3.3.5.

4170 5.2.6 Attribute Syntaxes

4171 An IPP object MUST be able to accept any of the attribute syntaxes defined in Section 4.1, including
4172 their full range, in any operation in which a client may supply attributes or the system administrator may
4173 configure attributes (by means outside the scope of this IPP/1.1 document). In particular for each
4174 attribute that the IPP object supports whose attribute syntax is 'text', the IPP object MUST accept and

4175 process both the 'textWithoutLanguage' and 'textWithLanguage' forms. Similarly, for each attribute that
4176 the IPP object supports whose attribute syntax is 'name', the IPP object MUST accept and process both
4177 the 'nameWithoutLanguage' and 'nameWithLanguage' forms. Furthermore, an IPP object MUST return
4178 attributes to the client in operation responses that conform to the syntax specified in Section 4.1,
4179 including their full range if supplied previously by a client.

4180 5.3 Charset and Natural Language Requirements

4181 All clients and IPP objects MUST support the 'utf-8' charset as defined in section 4.1.7.

4182 IPP objects MUST be able to accept any client request which correctly uses the "attributes-natural-
4183 language" operation attribute or the Natural Language Override mechanism on any individual attribute
4184 whether or not the natural language is supported by the IPP object. If an IPP object supports a natural
4185 language, then it MUST be able to translate (perhaps by table lookup) all generated 'text' or 'name'
4186 attribute values into one of the supported languages (see section 3.1.4). That is, the IPP object that
4187 supports a natural language NEED NOT be a general purpose translator of any arbitrary 'text' or 'name'
4188 value supplied by the client into that natural language. However, the object MUST be able to translate
4189 (automatically generate) any of its own attribute values and messages into that natural language.

4190 5.4 Security Conformance Requirements

4191 Conforming IPP Printer objects SHOULD support Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol Version 1
4192 (TLS) [RFC2246] access, MAY support access without TLS, or MAY support both means of access.

4193 Conforming IPP clients SHOULD support TLS access and non-TLS access. Note: This client
4194 recommendation to support both means that conforming IPP clients will be able to inter-operate with any
4195 IPP Printer object.

4196 For a detailed discussion of security considerations and the IPP application security profile required for
4197 TLS support, see section 8.

4198 6. IANA Considerations (registered and private extensions)

4199 This section describes how IPP can be extended to allow the following registered and private extensions
4200 to IPP:

- 4201 1. keyword attribute values
- 4202 2. enum attribute values
- 4203 3. attributes
- 4204 4. attribute syntaxes
- 4205 5. operations
- 4206 6. attribute groups
- 4207 7. status codes

4208

4209 Extensions registered for use with IPP/1.1 are OPTIONAL for client and IPP object conformance to the
4210 IPP/1.1 Model specification.

4211 These extension procedures are aligned with the guidelines as set forth by the IESG [IANA-CON].
4212 Section 12 describes how to propose new registrations for consideration. IANA will reject registration
4213 proposals that leave out required information or do not follow the appropriate format described in
4214 Section 12. IPP/1.1 may also be extended by an appropriate RFC that specifies any of the above
4215 extensions.

4216 6.1 Typed 'keyword' and 'enum' Extensions

4217 IPP allows for 'keyword' and 'enum' extensions (see sections 4.1.2.3 and 4.1.4). This document uses
4218 prefixes to the 'keyword' and 'enum' basic attribute syntax type in order to communicate extra
4219 information to the reader through its name. This extra information is not represented in the protocol
4220 because it is unimportant to a client or Printer object. The list below describes the prefixes and their
4221 meaning.

4222 "type1": The IPP specification must be revised to add a new keyword or a new enum. No private
4223 keywords or enums are allowed.

4224
4225 "type2": Implementers can, at any time, add new keyword or enum values by proposing the
4226 complete specification to IANA:

4227
4228 iana@iana.org

4229
4230 IANA will forward the registration proposal to the IPP Designated Expert who will review the
4231 proposal with a mailing list that the Designated Expert keeps for this purpose. Initially, that list
4232 will be the mailing list used by the IPP WG:

4233
4234 ipp@pwg.org

4235
4236 even after the IPP WG is disbanded as permitted by [IANA-CON]. The IPP Designated Expert
4237 is appointed by the IESG Area Director responsible for IPP, according to [IANA-CON].
4238

4239 When a type2 keyword or enum is approved, the IPP Designated Expert becomes the point of
4240 contact for any future maintenance that might be required for that registration.

4241
4242 "type3": Implementers can, at any time, add new keyword and enum values by submitting the
4243 complete specification to IANA as for type2 who will forward the proposal to the IPP Designated
4244 Expert. While no additional technical review is required, the IPP Designated Expert may, at
4245 his/her discretion, forward the proposal to the same mailing list as for type2 registrations for
4246 advice and comment.

4247
4248 When a type3 keyword or enum is approved by the IPP Designated Expert, the original proposer
4249 becomes the point of contact for any future maintenance that might be required for that
4250 registration.

4251

4252 For type2 and type3 keywords, the proposer includes the name of the keyword in the registration
4253 proposal and the name is part of the technical review.

4254 After type2 and type3 enums specifications are approved, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with
4255 IANA assigns the next available enum number for each enum value.

4256 IANA will publish approved type2 and type3 keyword and enum attributes value registration
4257 specifications in:

4258 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attribute-values/xxx/yyy.txt

4259 where xxx is the attribute name that specifies the initial values and yyy.txt is a descriptive file name that
4260 contains one or more enums or keywords approved at the same time. For example, if several additional
4261 enums for stapling are approved for use with the "finishings" attribute (and "finishings-default" and
4262 "finishings-supported" attributes), IANA will publish the additional values in the file:

4263 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attribute-values/finishings/stapling.txt.

4264 Note: Some attributes are defined to be: 'type3 keywords' | 'name' which allows for attribute values to be
4265 extended by a site administrator with administrator defined names. Such names are not registered with
4266 IANA.

4267 By definition, each of the three types above assert some sort of registry or review process in order for
4268 extensions to be considered valid. Each higher numbered level (1, 2, 3) tends to be decreasingly less
4269 stringent than the previous level. Therefore, any typeN value MAY be registered using a process for
4270 some typeM where M is less than N, however such registration is NOT REQUIRED. For example, a
4271 type3 value MAY be registered in a type 1 manner (by being included in a future version of an IPP
4272 specification), however, it is NOT REQUIRED.

4273 This specification defines keyword and enum values for all of the above types, including type3
4274 keywords.

4275 For private (unregistered) keyword extensions, implementers SHOULD use keywords with a suitable
4276 distinguishing prefix, such as "xxx-" where xxx is the (lowercase) fully qualified company name
4277 registered with IANA for use in domain names [RFC1035]. For example, if the company XYZ Corp.
4278 had obtained the domain name "XYZ.com", then a private keyword 'abc' would be: 'xyz.com-abc'.

4279 Note: RFC 1035 [RFC1035] indicates that while upper and lower case letters are allowed in domain
4280 names, no significance is attached to the case. That is, two names with the same spelling but different
4281 case are to be treated as if identical. Also, the labels in a domain name must follow the rules for
4282 ARPANET host names: They must start with a letter, end with a letter or digit, and have as interior
4283 characters only letters, digits, and hyphen. Labels must be 63 characters or less. Labels are separated by
4284 the "." character.

4285 For private (unregistered) enum extension, implementers MUST use values in the reserved integer range
4286 which is $2^{*}30$ to $2^{*}31-1$.

4287 6.2 Attribute Extensibility

4288 Attribute names are type2 keywords. Therefore, new attributes may be registered and have the same
4289 status as attributes in this document by following the type2 extension rules. For private (unregistered)
4290 attribute extensions, implementers SHOULD use keywords with a suitable distinguishing prefix as
4291 described in Section 6.1.

4292 IANA will publish approved attribute registration specifications as separate files:

4293 `ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attributes/xxx-yyy.txt`

4294 where "xxx-yyy" is the new attribute name.

4295 If a new Printer object attribute is defined and its values can be affected by a specific document format,
4296 its specification needs to contain the following sentence:

4297 "The value of this attribute returned in a Get-Printer-Attributes response MAY depend on the
4298 "document-format" attribute supplied (see Section 3.2.5.1)."

4299 If the specification does not, then its value in the Get-Printer-Attributes response MUST NOT depend on
4300 the "document-format" supplied in the request. When a new Job Template attribute is registered, the
4301 value of the Printer attributes MAY vary with "document-format" supplied in the request without the
4302 specification having to indicate so.

4303 6.3 Attribute Syntax Extensibility

4304 Attribute syntaxes are like type2 enums. Therefore, new attribute syntaxes may be registered and have
4305 the same status as attribute syntaxes in this document by following the type2 extension rules described in
4306 Section 6.1. The value codes that identify each of the attribute syntaxes are assigned in the "Encoding
4307 and Transport" specification [IPP-PRO], including a designated range for private, experimental use.

4308 For attribute syntaxes, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA assigns the next attribute
4309 syntax code in the appropriate range as specified in [IPP-PRO]. IANA will publish approved attribute
4310 syntax registration specifications as separate files:

4311 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attribute-syntaxes/xxx-yyy.txt

4312 where 'xxx-yyy' is the new attribute syntax name.

4313 6.4 Operation Extensibility

4314 Operations may also be registered following the type2 procedures described in Section 6.1, though major
4315 new operations will usually be done by a new standards track RFC that augments this document. For
4316 private (unregistered) operation extensions, implementers MUST use the range for the "operation-id" in
4317 requests specified in Section 4.4.13 "operations-supported" Printer attribute.

4318 For operations, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA assigns the next operation-id code
4319 as specified in Section 4.4.13. IANA will publish approved operation registration specifications as
4320 separate files:

4321 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/operations/Xxx-Yyy.txt

4322 where "Xxx-Yyy" is the new operation name.

4323 6.5 Attribute Groups

4324 Attribute groups passed in requests and responses may be registered following the type2 procedures
4325 described in Section 6.1. The tags that identify each of the attribute groups are assigned in [IPP-PRO].

4326 For attribute groups, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA assigns the next attribute
4327 group tag code in the appropriate range as specified in [IPP-PRO]. IANA will publish approved
4328 attribute group registration specifications as separate files:

4329 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/attribute-group-tags/xxx-yyy-tag.txt

4330 where 'xxx-yyy-tag' is the new attribute group tag name.

4331 6.6 Status Code Extensibility

4332 Operation status codes may also be registered following the type2 procedures described in Section 6.1.
4333 The values for status codes are allocated in ranges as specified in Section 14 for each status code class:

4334 "informational" - Request received, continuing process

4335 "successful" - The action was successfully received, understood, and accepted

4336 "redirection" - Further action must be taken in order to complete the request

4337 "client-error" - The request contains bad syntax or cannot be fulfilled

4338 "server-error" - The IPP object failed to fulfill an apparently valid request

4339

4340 For private (unregistered) operation status code extensions, implementers MUST use the top of each
4341 range as specified in Section 14.

4342 For operation status codes, the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA assigns the next status
4343 code in the appropriate class range as specified in Section 14. IANA will publish approved status code
4344 registration specifications as separate files:

4345 ftp.isi.edu/iana/assignments/ipp/status-codes/xxx-yyy.txt

4346 where "xxx-yyy" is the new operation status code keyword.

4347 6.7 Registration of MIME types/sub-types for document-formats

4348 The "document-format" attribute's syntax is 'mimeMediaType'. This means that valid values are Internet
4349 Media Types (see Section 4.1.9). RFC 2045 [RFC2045] defines the syntax for valid Internet media
4350 types. IANA is the registry for all Internet media types.

4351 6.8 Registration of charsets for use in 'charset' attribute values

4352 The "attributes-charset" attribute's syntax is 'charset'. This means that valid values are charsets names.
4353 When a charset in the IANA registry has more than one name (alias), the name labeled as "(preferred
4354 MIME name)", if present, MUST be used (see Section 4.1.7). IANA is the registry for charsets
4355 following the procedures of [RFC2278].

4356 7. Internationalization Considerations

4357 Some of the attributes have values that are text strings and names which are intended for human
4358 understanding rather than machine understanding (see the 'text' and 'name' attribute syntaxes in Sections
4359 4.1.1 and 4.1.2).

4360 In each operation request, the client

- 4361 - identifies the charset and natural language of the request which affects each supplied 'text' and
4362 'name' attribute value, and
 - 4363 - requests the charset and natural language for attributes returned by the IPP object in operation
4364 responses (as described in Section 3.1.4.1).
- 4365

4366 In addition, the client MAY separately and individually identify the Natural Language Override of a
4367 supplied 'text' or 'name' attribute using the 'textWithLanguage' and 'nameWithLanguage' technique
4368 described section 4.1.1.2 and 4.1.2.2 respectively.

4369 All IPP objects MUST support the UTF-8 [RFC2279] charset in all 'text' and 'name' attributes supported.
4370 If an IPP object supports more than the UTF-8 charset, the object MUST convert between them in order
4371 to return the requested charset to the client according to Section 3.1.4.2. If an IPP object supports more
4372 than one natural language, the object SHOULD return 'text' and 'name' values in the natural language
4373 requested where those values are generated by the Printer (see Section 3.1.4.1).

4374 For Printers that support multiple charsets and/or multiple natural languages in 'text' and 'name'
4375 attributes, different jobs may have been submitted in differing charsets and/or natural languages. All
4376 responses MUST be returned in the charset requested by the client. However, the Get-Jobs operation
4377 uses the 'textWithLanguage' and 'nameWithLanguage' mechanism to identify the differing natural
4378 languages with each job attribute returned.

4379 The Printer object also has configured charset and natural language attributes. The client can query the
4380 Printer object to determine the list of charsets and natural languages supported by the Printer object and
4381 what the Printer object's configured values are. See the "charset-configured", "charset-supported",
4382 "natural-language-configured", and "generated-natural-language-supported" Printer description attributes
4383 for more details.

4384 The "charset-supported" attributed identifies the supported charsets. If a charset is supported, the IPP
4385 object MUST be capable of converting to and from that charset into any other supported charset. In
4386 many cases, an IPP object will support only one charset and it MUST be the UTF-8 charset.

4387 The "charset-configured" attribute identifies the one supported charset which is the native charset given
4388 the current configuration of the IPP object (administrator defined).

4389 The "generated-natural-language-supported" attribute identifies the set of supported natural languages
4390 for generated messages; it is not related to the set of natural languages that must be accepted for client
4391 supplied 'text' and 'name' attributes. For client supplied 'text' and 'name' attributes, an IPP object MUST
4392 accept ALL supplied natural languages. Just because a Printer object is currently configured to support
4393 'en-us' natural language does not mean that the Printer object should reject a job if the client supplies a
4394 job name that is in 'fr-ca'.

4395 The "natural-language-configured" attribute identifies the one supported natural language for generated
4396 messages which is the native natural language given the current configuration of the IPP object
4397 (administrator defined).

4398 Attributes of type 'text' and 'name' are populated from different sources. These attributes can be
4399 categorized into following groups (depending on the source of the attribute):

- 4400 1. Some attributes are supplied by the client (e.g., the client supplied "job-name", "document-name",
4401 and "requesting-user-name" operation attributes along with the corresponding Job object's "job-
4402 name" and "job-originating-user-name" attributes). The IPP object MUST accept these attributes
4403 in any natural language no matter what the set of supported languages for generated messages
- 4404 2. Some attributes are supplied by the system administrator (e.g., the Printer object's "printer-name"
4405 and "printer-location" attributes). These too can be in any natural language. If the natural
4406 language for these attributes is different than what a client requests, then they must be reported
4407 using the Natural Language Override mechanism.

- 4408 3. Some attributes are supplied by the device manufacturer (e.g., the Printer object's "printer-make-
 4409 and-model" attribute). These too can be in any natural language. If the natural language for
 4410 these attributes is different than what a client requests, then they must be reported using the
 4411 Natural Language Override mechanism.
- 4412 4. Some attributes are supplied by the operator (e.g., the Job object's "job-message-from-operator"
 4413 attribute). These too can be in any natural language. If the natural language for these attributes is
 4414 different than what a client requests, then they must be reported using the Natural Language
 4415 Override mechanism.
- 4416 5. Some attributes are generated by the IPP object (e.g., the Job object's "job-state-message"
 4417 attribute, the Printer object's "printer-state-message" attribute, and the "status-message" operation
 4418 attribute). These attributes can only be in one of the "generated-natural-language-supported"
 4419 natural languages. If a client requests some natural language for these attributes other than one of
 4420 the supported values, the IPP object SHOULD respond using the value of the "natural-language-
 4421 configured" attribute (using the Natural Language Override mechanism if needed).
 4422

4423 The 'text' and 'name' attributes specified in this version of this document (additional ones will be
 4424 registered according to the procedures in Section 6) are:

4425	Attributes	Source
4426	-----	-----
4427	Operation Attributes	
4428	job-name (name)	client
4429	document-name (name)	client
4430	requesting-user-name (name)	client
4431	status-message	Job or Printer object
4432		
4433	Job Template Attributes:	
4434	job-hold-until (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4435	job-hold-until-default (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4436	job-hold-until-supported (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4437	job-sheets (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4438	job-sheets-default (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4439	job-sheets-supported (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4440	media (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4441	media-default (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4442	media-supported (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4443	media-ready (keyword name)	client matches administrator-configured
4444		
4445	Job Description Attributes:	
4446	job-name (name)	client or Printer object
4447	job-originating-user-name (name)	Printer object
4448	job-state-message (text)	Job or Printer object
4449	output-device-assigned (name(127))	administrator
4450	job-message-from-operator (text(127))	operator
4451		

4452	Printer Description Attributes:	
4453	printer-name (name(127))	administrator
4454	printer-location (text(127))	administrator
4455	printer-info (text(127))	administrator
4456	printer-make-and-model (text(127))	administrator or manufacturer
4457	printer-state-message (text)	Printer object
4458	printer-message-from-operator (text(127))	operator

4459 8. Security Considerations

4460 IPP objects SHOULD be deployed over protocol stacks that support the Transport Layer Security (TLS)
 4461 protocol [RFC2246]. Other IPP objects MAY be deployed over protocol stacks that do not support TLS.
 4462 Some IPP objects MAY be deployed over both types of protocol stacks. Those IPP objects that support
 4463 TLS, are capable of supporting mutual authentication as well as privacy of messages via multiple
 4464 encryption schemes. An important point about security related information for TLS access to an IPP
 4465 object, is that the security-related parameters (authentication, encryption keys, etc.) are "out-of-band" to
 4466 the actual IPP protocol.

4467 An IPP object that does not support TLS MAY elect to support a transport layer that provides other
 4468 security mechanisms. For example, in a mapping of IPP over HTTP/1.1 [IPP-PRO], if the IPP object
 4469 does not support TLS, HTTP still allows for client authentication using Digest Access Authentication
 4470 (DAA) [RFC2069].

4471 It is difficult to anticipate the security risks that might exist in any given IPP environment. For example,
 4472 if IPP is used within a given corporation over a private network, the risks of exposing document data
 4473 may be low enough that the corporation will choose not to use encryption on that data. However, if the
 4474 connection between the client and the IPP object is over a public network, the client may wish to protect
 4475 the content of the information during transmission through the network with encryption.

4476 Furthermore, the value of the information being printed may vary from one IPP environment to the next.
 4477 Printing payroll checks, for example, would have a different value than printing public information from
 4478 a file. There is also the possibility of denial-of-service attacks, but denial-of-service attacks against
 4479 printing resources are not well understood and there is no published precedents regarding this scenario.

4480 Once the authenticated identity of the requester has been supplied to the IPP object, the object uses that
 4481 identity to enforce any authorization policy that might be in place. For example, one site's policy might
 4482 be that only the job owner is allowed to cancel a job. The details and mechanisms to set up a particular
 4483 access control policy are not part of IPP/1.1, and must be established via some other type of
 4484 administrative or access control framework. However, there are operation status codes that allow an IPP
 4485 server to return information back to a client about any potential access control violations for an IPP
 4486 object.

4487 During a create operation, the client's identity is recorded in the Job object in an implementation-defined
 4488 attribute. This information can be used to verify a client's identity for subsequent operations on that Job

4489 object in order to enforce any access control policy that might be in effect. See section 8.3 below for
4490 more details.

4491 Since the security levels or the specific threats that any given IPP system administrator may be
4492 concerned with cannot be anticipated, IPP MUST be capable of operating with different security
4493 mechanisms and security policies as required by the individual installation. Security policies might vary
4494 from very strong, to very weak, to none at all, and corresponding security mechanisms will be required.
4495 TLS supports the type of negotiated levels of security required by most, if not all, potential IPP
4496 environments. IPP environments that require no security can elect to deploy IPP objects that do not
4497 utilize the optional TLS security mechanisms.

4498 8.1 Security Scenarios

4499 The following sections describe specific security attacks for IPP environments. Where examples are
4500 provided they should be considered illustrative of the environment and not an exhaustive set. Not all of
4501 these environments will necessarily be addressed in initial implementations of IPP.

4502 8.1.1 Client and Server in the Same Security Domain

4503 This environment is typical of internal networks where traditional office workers print the output of
4504 personal productivity applications on shared work-group printers, or where batch applications print their
4505 output on large production printers. Although the identity of the user may be trusted in this environment,
4506 a user might want to protect the content of a document against such attacks as eavesdropping, replaying
4507 or tampering.

4508 8.1.2 Client and Server in Different Security Domains

4509 Examples of this environment include printing a document created by the client on a publicly available
4510 printer, such as at a commercial print shop; or printing a document remotely on a business associate's
4511 printer. This latter operation is functionally equivalent to sending the document to the business associate
4512 as a facsimile. Printing sensitive information on a Printer in a different security domain requires strong
4513 security measures. In this environment authentication of the printer is required as well as protection
4514 against unauthorized use of print resources. Since the document crosses security domains, protection
4515 against eavesdropping and document tampering are also required. It will also be important in this
4516 environment to protect Printers against "spamming" and malicious document content.

4517 8.1.3 Print by Reference

4518 When the document is not stored on the client, printing can be done by reference. That is, the print
4519 request can contain a reference, or pointer, to the document instead of the actual document itself ([see](#)
4520 [sections 3.2.2 and 3.3.2](#)). Standard methods currently do not exist for remote entities to "assume" the
4521 credentials of a client for forwarding requests to a 3rd party. It is anticipated that Print-By-Reference will
4522 be used to access "public" documents and that sophisticated methods for authenticating "proxies" will
4523 not be specified for version 1 of IPP.

4524 8.2 URIs for TLS and non-TLS Access

4525 As described earlier, an IPP object SHOULD support TLS access, MAY non-TLS access, or both. The
4526 "printer-uri-supported" attribute contains the Printer object's URI(s). Its companion attribute, "uri-
4527 security-supported", identifies the security mechanism used for each URI listed in the "printer-uri-
4528 supported" attribute. For each Printer operation request, a client MUST supply only one URI in the
4529 "printer-uri" operation attribute. In other words, even though the Printer supports more than one URI,
4530 the client only interacts with the Printer object using one of its URIs. This duality is not needed for Job
4531 objects, since the Printer object is the factory for Job objects, and the Printer object will generate the
4532 correct URI for new Job objects depending on the Printer object's security configuration.

4533 8.3 Authenticated User ~~The "requesting-user-name" (name(MAX)) Operation Attribute~~

4534 The authenticated user is the name of the person performing the operation. The quality of authentication
4535 depends on the mechanism that the Printer uses to obtain the user's name. The anonymous user is low
4536 quality authenticated user.

4537 During job creation operations, the Printer initializes the value of the "job-originating-user-name"
4538 attribute to be the authenticated user. The authenticated user in this case is called the "job-owner".

4539 Issue: The rest of this section needs more work in light of recent work on Issue #2

4540 Each operation MUST specify the user who is performing the operation in both of the following two
4541 ways:

- 4542 1) via the REQUIRED "requesting-user-name" operation attribute that a client SHOULD supply in
4543 all operations. The client MUST obtain the value for this attribute from an environmental or
4544 network login name for the user, rather than allowing the user to supply any value. If the client
4545 does not supply a value for "requesting-user-name", the printer MUST assume that the client is
4546 supplying some anonymous name, such as "anonymous".
- 4547 2) via an authentication mechanism of the underlying transport which may be configured to give no
4548 authentication information.

4549
4550 There are six cases to consider:

- 4551 a) the authentication mechanism gives no information, and the client doesn't specify "requesting-
4552 user-name".
- 4553 b) the authentication mechanism gives no information, but the client specifies "requesting-user-
4554 name".
- 4555 c) the authentication mechanism specifies a user which has no human readable representation, and
4556 the client doesn't specify "requesting-user-name".
- 4557 d) the authentication mechanism specifies a user which has no human readable representation, but
4558 the client specifies "requesting-user-name".
- 4559 e) the authentication mechanism specifies a user which has a human readable representation. The
4560 Printer object ignores the "requesting-user-name".

4561 f) the authentication mechanism specifies a user who is trusted and whose name means that the
4562 value of the "requesting-user-name", which MUST be present, is treated as the authenticated
4563 name.
4564

4565 Note: Case "f" is intended for a tightly coupled gateway and server to work together so that the "user"
4566 name is able to be that of the gateway client and not that of the gateway. Because most, if not all, system
4567 vendors will initially implement IPP via a gateway into their existing print system, this mechanism is
4568 necessary unless the authentication mechanism allows a gateway (client) to act on behalf of some other
4569 client.

4570 The user-name has two forms:

- 4571 - one that is human readable: it is held in the REQUIRED "job-originating-user-name" Job
4572 Description attribute which is set during the job creation operations. It is used for presentation
4573 only, such as returning in queries or printing on start sheets
- 4574 - one for authorization: it is held in an undefined (by IPP) Job object attribute which is set by the job
4575 creation operation. It is used to authorize other operations, such as Send-Document, Send-URI,
4576 Cancel-Job, to determine the user when the "my-jobs" attribute is specified with Get-Jobs, and to
4577 limit what attributes and values to return with Get-Job-Attributes and Get-Jobs.
4578

4579 The human readable user name:

- 4580 - is the value of the "requesting-user-name" for cases b, d and f.
- 4581 - comes from the authentication mechanism for case e
- 4582 - is some anonymous name, such as "anonymous" for cases a and c.
4583

4584 The user name used for authorization:

- 4585 - is the value of the "requesting-user-name" for cases b and f.
- 4586 - comes from the authentication mechanism for cases c, d and e
- 4587 - is some anonymous name, such as "anonymous" for case a.
4588

4589 The essence of these rules for resolving conflicting sources of user-names is that a printer
4590 implementation is free to pick either source as long as it achieves consistent results. That is, if a user
4591 uses the same path for a series of requests, the requests MUST appear to come from the same user from
4592 the standpoint of both the human-readable user name and the user name for authorization. This rule
4593 MUST continue to apply even if a request could be authenticated by two or more mechanisms. It doesn't
4594 matter which of several authentication mechanisms a Printer uses as long as it achieves consistent
4595 results. If a client uses more than one authentication mechanism, it is recommended that an
4596 administrator make all credentials resolve to the same user and user-name as much as possible.

4597 8.4 Restricted Queries

4598 In many IPP operations, a client supplies a list of attributes to be returned in the response. For security
4599 reasons, an IPP object may be configured not to return all attributes (or all values) that a client requests.

4600 The job attributes returned MAY depend on whether the requesting user is the same as the user that
4601 submitted the job. The IPP object MAY even return none of the requested attributes. In such cases, the
4602 status returned is the same as if the object had returned all requested attributes. The client cannot tell by
4603 such a response whether the requested attribute was present or absent on the object.

4604 8.5 Operations performed by operators and system administrators

4605 For the three printer operations Pause-Printer, Resume-Printer, and Purge-Jobs (see sections 3.2.7, 3.2.8
4606 and 3.2.9), the requesting user is intended to be an operator or administrator of the Printer object (see
4607 section 1). The means for authorizing an operator or administrator of the Printer object are not specified
4608 in this document.

4609 8.6 Queries on jobs submitted using non-IPP protocols

4610 If the device that an IPP Printer is representing is able to accept jobs using other job submission
4611 protocols in addition to IPP, it is RECOMMENDED that such an implementation at least allow such
4612 "foreign" jobs to be queried using Get-Jobs returning "job-id" and "job-uri" as 'unknown'. Such an
4613 implementation NEED NOT support all of the same IPP job attributes as for IPP jobs. The IPP object
4614 returns the 'unknown' out-of-band value for any requested attribute of a foreign job that is supported for
4615 IPP jobs, but not for foreign jobs.

4616 It is further RECOMMENDED, that the IPP Printer generate "job-id" and "job-uri" values for such
4617 "foreign jobs", if possible, so that they may be targets of other IPP operations, such as Get-Job-Attributes
4618 and Cancel-Job. Such an implementation also needs to deal with the problem of authentication of such
4619 foreign jobs. One approach would be to treat all such foreign jobs as belonging to users other than the
4620 user of the IPP client. Another approach would be for the foreign job to belong to 'anonymous'. Only if
4621 the IPP client has been authenticated as an operator or administrator of the IPP Printer object, could the
4622 foreign jobs be queried by an IPP request. Alternatively, if the security policy is to allow users to query
4623 other users' jobs, then the foreign jobs would also be visible to an end-user IPP client using Get-Jobs and
4624 Get-Job-Attributes.

4625 8.7 IPP Security Application Profile for TLS

4626 The IPP application profile for TLS follows the standard "Mandatory Cipher Suites" requirement
4627 as documented in the TLS specification [RFC2246].

4628 If a conforming IPP object supports TLS, it MUST implement and support the "Mandatory Cipher
4629 Suites" as specified in the TLS specification [RFC2246] and MAY support additional cipher suites.

4630 A conforming IPP client SHOULD support TLS including the "Mandatory Cipher Suites" as specified in
4631 the TLS specification [RFC2246]. A conforming IPP client MAY support additional cipher suites.
4632 Client implementations MUST NOT assume any other cipher suites are supported by an IPP Printer
4633 object.

- 4634 9. See the TLS specification [RFC2246] for a discussion of any government export restrictions on
4635 implementations conforming to the "Mandatory Cipher Suites". References
- 4636 [ASCII]
4637 Coded Character Set - 7-bit American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII), ANSI
4638 X3.4-1986. This standard is the specification of the US-ASCII charset.
- 4639 [BCP-11]
4640 [Bradner S.](#), [Hovey R.](#), "The Organizations Involved in the IETF Standards Process", 1996/10/29
4641 (RFC 2028)
- 4642 [HTPP]
4643 J. Barnett, K. Carter, R. DeBry, "Initial Draft - Hypertext Printing Protocol - HTPP/1.0",
4644 October 1996, <ftp://ftp.pwg.org/pub/pwg/ipp/historic/http/overview.ps.gz>
- 4645 [IANA-CON]
4646 Narte, T. and Alvestrand, H.T.: Guidelines for Writing an IANA Considerations Section in
4647 RFCs, Work in Progress, draft-iesg-iana-considerations-04.txt, May 21, 1998.
- 4648 [IANA-CS]
4649 IANA Registry of Coded Character Sets: <ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/iana/assignments/character-sets>
- 4650 [IANA-MT]
4651 IANA Registry of Media Types: <ftp://ftp.isi.edu/in-notes/iana/assignments/media-types/>
- 4652 [IPP-IIG]
4653 Hastings, T., Manros, C., "Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: draft-ietf-ipp-implementers-guide-v11-
4654 ???.txt, ?? 1999, work in progress.
- 4655 [IPP-IIG1.0]
4656 Hastings, T., Manros, C., "Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Implementer's Guide", draft-ietf-ipp-
4657 implementers-guide-01.txt, February 1999, work in progress.
- 4658 [IPP LPD]
4659 Herriot, R., Hastings, T., Jacobs, N., Martin, J., "Mapping between LPD and IPP Protocols",
4660 draft-ietf-ipp-lpd-ipp-map-05.txt, November 1998.
- 4661 [IPP-MOD1.0]
4662 R. deBry, T. Hastings, R. Herriot, S. Isaacson, P. Powell, "Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Model
4663 and Semantics", draft-ietf-ipp-model-11.txt, November, 1998.
- 4664 [IPP-PRO]
4665 Herriot, R., Butler, S., Moore, P., Tuner, R., "Internet Printing Protocol/1.1: Encoding and
4666 Transport", draft-ietf-ipp-protocol-v11-00.txt, February, 1999.

- 4667 [IPP-PRO1.0]
4668 Herriot, R., Butler, S., Moore, P., Tuner, R., "Internet Printing Protocol/1.0: Encoding and
4669 Transport", draft-ietf-ipp-protocol-07.txt, November, 1998.
- 4670 [IPP-RAT]
4671 Zilles, S., "Rationale for the Structure and Model and Protocol for the Internet Printing Protocol",
4672 draft-ietf-ipp-rat-04.txt, November, 1998.
- 4673 [IPP-REQ]
4674 Wright, D., "Design Goals for an Internet Printing Protocol", draft-ietf-ipp-req-03.txt, November,
4675 1998.
- 4676 [ISO10646-1]
4677 ISO/IEC 10646-1:1993, "Information technology -- Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character
4678 Set (UCS) - Part 1: Architecture and Basic Multilingual Plane, JTC1/SC2."
- 4679 [ISO8859-1]
4680 ISO/IEC 8859-1:1987, "Information technology -- 8-bit One-Byte Coded Character Set - Part 1:
4681 Latin Alphabet Nr 1", 1987, JTC1/SC2.
- 4682 [ISO10175]
4683 ISO/IEC 10175 Document Printing Application (DPA), June 1996.
- 4684 [LDPA]
4685 T. Hastings, S. Isaacson, M. MacKay, C. Manros, D. Taylor, P. Zehler, "LDPA - Lightweight
4686 Document Printing Application", October 1996,
4687 ftp://ftp.pwg.org/pub/pwg/ipp/historic/ldpa/ldpa8.pdf.gz
- 4688 [P1387.4]
4689 Kirk, M. (editor), POSIX System Administration - Part 4: Printing Interfaces, POSIX 1387.4 D8,
4690 1994.
- 4691 [PSIS] Herriot, R. (editor), X/Open A Printing System Interoperability Specification (PSIS), August
4692 1995.
- 4693 [PWG]
4694 Printer Working Group, <http://www.pwg.org>.
- 4695 [RFC1035]
4696 P. Mockapetris, "DOMAIN NAMES - IMPLEMENTATION AND SPECIFICATION", RFC
4697 1035, November 1987.
- 4698 [RFC1179]
4699 McLaughlin, L. III, (editor), "Line Printer Daemon Protocol" RFC 1179, August 1990.

- 4700 [RFC1759]
4701 Smith, R., Wright, F., Hastings, T., Zilles, S., and Gyllenskog, J., "Printer MIB", RFC 1759,
4702 March 1995.
- 4703 [RFC1766]
4704 H. Alvestrand, "Tags for the Identification of Languages", RFC 1766, March 1995.
- 4705 [RFC1903]
4706 J. Case, et.al., "Textual Conventions for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol
4707 (SNMP v2)" RFC 1903, January 1996.
- 4708 [RFC1952]
4709 P. Deutsch, "GZIP file format specification version 4.3", RFC 1952, May 1996.
- 4710 [RFC2026]
4711 S. Bradner, "The Internet Standards Process -- Revision 3", RFC 2026, October 1996.
- 4712 [RFC2045]
4713 N. Fried, N. Borenstein, ", Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of
4714 Internet Message Bodies " RFC 2045, November 1996.
- 4715 [RFC2046]
4716 Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part Two: Media Types. N. Freed & N.
4717 Borenstein. November 1996. (Obsoletes RFC1521, RFC1522, RFC1590), RFC 2046.
- 4718 [RFC2048]
4719 N. Freed, J. Klensin & J. Postel, "Multipurpose Internet Mail Extension (MIME) Part Four:
4720 Registration Procedures". RFC 2048, November 1996.
- 4721 [RFC2068]
4722 R. Fielding, J. Gettys, J. Mogul, H. Frystyk, T. Berners-Lee, "Hypertext Transfer Protocol -
4723 HTTP/1.1", RFC 2068, January 1997
- 4724 [RFC2069]
4725 J. Franks, P. Hallam-Baker, J. Hostetler, P. Leach, A. Luotonen, E. Sink, L. Stewart, "An
4726 Extension to HTTP: Digest Access Authentication", RFC-2069, Jan 1997.
- 4727 [RFC2119]
4728 S. Bradner, "Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels", RFC 2119 , March
4729 1997
- 4730 [RFC2228]
4731 M. Horowitz, S. Lunt, "FTP Security Extensions", RFC 2228, October 1997.
- 4732 [RFC2246]
4733 T. Dierks, C. Allen, "The TLS Protocol Version 1.0", RFC 2246, January 1999.

- 4734 [RFC2277]
4735 H. Alvestrand, "IETF Policy on Character Sets and Languages" RFC 2277, January 1998.
- 4736 [RFC2278]
4737 N. Freed, J. Postel: "IANA CharSet Registration Procedures", RFC 2278, January 1998.
- 4738 [RFC2279]
4739 F. Yergeau , "UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646", RFC 2279. January 1998.
- 4740 [RFC2316]
4741 S. Bellovin , "Report of the IAB Security Architecture Workshop", RFC 2316, April 1998.
- 4742 [RFC2396]
4743 Berners-Lee, T., Fielding, R., Masinter, L., "Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic
4744 Syntax", RFC 2396, August 1998.
- 4745 [SSL]
4746 Netscape, The SSL Protocol, Version 3, (Text version 3.02), November 1996.
- 4747 [SWP]
4748 P. Moore, B. Jahromi, S. Butler, "Simple Web Printing SWP/1.0", May 7, 1997,
4749 ftp://ftp.pwg.org/pub/pwg/ipp/new_PRO/swp9705.pdf

4750 10. Notices

4751 The IETF takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other rights that
4752 might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology described in this document
4753 or the extent to which any license under such rights might or might not be available; neither does it
4754 represent that it has made any effort to identify any such rights. Information on the IETF's procedures
4755 with respect to rights in standards-track and standards-related documentation can be found in BCP-
4756 11[BCP-11]. Copies of claims of rights made available for publication and any assurances of licenses to
4757 be made available, or the result of an attempt made to obtain a general license or permission for the use
4758 of such proprietary rights by implementers or users of this specification can be obtained from the IETF
4759 Secretariat.

4760 The IETF invites any interested party to bring to its attention any copyrights, patents or patent
4761 applications, or other proprietary rights which may cover technology that may be required to practice this
4762 standard. Please address the information to the IETF Executive Director.

4763 Copyright (C) The Internet Society (1999). All Rights Reserved.

4764 This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative works that
4765 comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published
4766 and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright
4767 notice and this paragraph are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this document

4768 itself may not be modified in any way, such as by removing the copyright notice or references to the
4769 Internet Society or other Internet organizations, except as needed for the purpose of developing Internet
4770 standards in which case the procedures for copyrights defined in the Internet Standards process must be
4771 followed, or as required to translate it into languages other than English.

4772 The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by the Internet Society or
4773 its successors or assigns.

4774 This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and THE
4775 INTERNET SOCIETY AND THE INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE DISCLAIMS ALL
4776 WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY
4777 WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY
4778 RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A
4779 PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

4780 11. Author's Address

4781 Scott A. Isaacson (Editor)
4782 Novell, Inc.
4783 122 E 1700 S
4784 Provo, UT 84606
4785
4786 Phone: 801-861-7366
4787 Fax: 801-861-2517
4788 e-mail: sisaacson@novell.com

4789
4790 Tom Hastings
4791 Xerox Corporation
4792 737 Hawaii St. ESAE 231
4793 El Segundo, CA 90245
4794
4795 Phone: 310-333-6413
4796 Fax: 310-333-5514
4797 e-mail: hastings@cp10.es.xerox.com

4798
4799 Robert Herriot
4800 Xerox Corp.
4801 3400 Hill View Ave, Building 1
4802 Palo Alto, CA 94304
4803
4804 Phone: 650-813-7696
4805 Fax: 650-813-6860
4806 e-mail: robert.herriot@pahv.xerox.com

4807
4808 Roger deBry

4809 HUC/003G
4810 IBM Corporation
4811 P.O. Box 1900
4812 Boulder, CO 80301-9191
4813
4814 Phone: (303) 924-4080
4815 Fax: (303) 924-9889
4816 e-mail: debry@vnet.ibm.com

4817
4818 Patrick Powell
4819 Astart Technologies
4820 9475 Chesapeake Dr., Suite D
4821 San Diego, CA 95123

4822
4823 Phone: (619) 874-6543
4824 Fax: (619) 279-8424
4825 e-mail: papowell@astart.com

4826
4827 IPP Mailing List: ipp@pwg.org
4828 IPP Mailing List Subscription: ipp-request@pwg.org
4829 IPP Web Page: <http://www.pwg.org/ipp/>
4830

4831 Implementers of this specification are encouraged to join IPP Mailing List in order to participate in any
4832 discussions of clarification issues and review of registration proposals for additional attributes and
4833 values.

4834
4835 Other Participants:

4836 Chuck Adams - Tektronix
4837 Jeff Barnett - IBM
4838 Ron Bergman - Dataproducts Corp.
4839 Sylvan Butler - HP
4840 Keith Carter - IBM Corporation
4841 Jeff Copeland - QMS
4842 Andy Davidson - Tektronix
4843 Mabry Dozier - QMS
4844 Lee Farrell - Canon Information Systems
4845 Steve Gebert - IBM
4846 Babek Jahromi - Microsoft
4847 David Kellerman - Northlake Software
4848 Rick Landau - Digital
4849 Greg LeClair - Epson
4850 Harry Lewis - IBM
4851 Pete Loya - HP
4852 Ray Lutz - Cognisys
4853 Mike MacKay - Novell, Inc.

4854 Daniel Manchala - Xerox
4855 Carl-Uno Manros - Xerox
4856 Jay Martin - Underscore
4857 Larry Masinter - Xerox
4858 Stan McConnell - Xerox
4859 Ira McDonald - High North Inc.
4860 Paul Moore - Microsoft
4861 Tetsuya Morita - Ricoh
4862 Yuichi Niwa - Ricoh
4863 Pat Nogay - IBM
4864 Ron Norton - Printronics
4865 Bob Pentecost - HP
4866 Rob Rhoads - Intel
4867 Xavier Riley - Xerox
4868 David Roach - Unisys
4869 Stuart Rowley - Kyocera
4870 Hiroyuki Sato - Canon
4871 Bob Setterbo - Adobe
4872 Devon Taylor - Novell, Inc.
4873 Mike Timperman - Lexmark
4874 Randy Turner - Sharp
4875 Atsushi Yuki - Kyocera
4876 Rick Yardumian - Xerox
4877 Lloyd Young - Lexmark
4878 Bill Wagner - DPI
4879 Jim Walker - DAZEL
4880 Chris Wellens - Interworking Labs
4881 Rob Whittle - Novell, Inc.
4882 Don Wright - Lexmark
4883 Peter Zehler - Xerox
4884 Steve Zilles - Adobe

4885 12. Formats for IPP Registration Proposals

4886 In order to propose an IPP extension for registration, the proposer must submit an application to IANA
4887 by email to "iana@iana.org" or by filling out the appropriate form on the IANA web pages
4888 (<http://www.iana.org>). This section specifies the required information and the formats for proposing
4889 registrations of extensions to IPP as provided in Section 6 for:

4890

4891 1. type2 'keyword' attribute values

4892 2. type3 'keyword' attribute values

4893 3. type2 'enum' attribute values

4894 4. type3 'enum' attribute values

4895 5. attributes

4896 6. attribute syntaxes

4897 7. operations

4898 8. status codes

4899 12.1 Type2 keyword attribute values registration

4900 Type of registration: type2 keyword attribute value

4901 Name of attribute to which this keyword specification is to be added:

4902 Proposed keyword name of this keyword value:

4903 Specification of this keyword value (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1.2.3):

4904 Name of proposer:

4905 Address of proposer:

4906 Email address of proposer:

4907

4908 Note: For type2 keywords, the Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved
4909 registration specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4910 12.2 Type3 keyword attribute values registration

4911 Type of registration: type3 keyword attribute value

4912 Name of attribute to which this keyword specification is to be added:

4913 Proposed keyword name of this keyword value:

4914 Specification of this keyword value (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1.2.3):

4915 Name of proposer:

4916 Address of proposer:

4917 Email address of proposer:

4918

4919 Note: For type3 keywords, the proposer will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4920 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4921 12.3 Type2 enum attribute values registration

4922 Type of registration: type2 enum attribute value

4923 Name of attribute to which this enum specification is to be added:

4924 Keyword symbolic name of this enum value:

4925 Numeric value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):

4926 Specification of this enum value (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1.4):

4927 Name of proposer:

4928 Address of proposer:

4929 Email address of proposer:

4930

4931 Note: For type2 enums, the Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4932 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4933 12.4 Type3 enum attribute values registration

4934 Type of registration: type3 enum attribute value

4935 Name of attribute to which this enum specification is to be added:

4936 Keyword symbolic name of this enum value:

4937 Numeric value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):

4938 Specification of this enum value (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1.4):

4939 Name of proposer:

4940 Address of proposer:

4941 Email address of proposer:

4942

4943 Note: For type3 enums, the proposer will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4944 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4945 12.5 Attribute registration

4946 Type of registration: attribute

4947 Proposed keyword name of this attribute:

4948 Types of attribute (Operation, Job Template, Job Description, Printer Description):

4949 Operations to be used with if the attribute is an operation attribute:

4950 Object (Job, Printer, etc. if bound to an object):

4951 Attribute syntax(es) (include 1setOf and range as in Section 4.2):

4952 If attribute syntax is 'keyword' or 'enum', is it type2 or type3:

4953 If this is a Printer attribute, MAY the value returned depend on "document-format" (See Section 6.2):

4954 If this is a Job Template attribute, how does its specification depend on the value of the "multiple-
4955 document-handling" attribute:

4956 Specification of this attribute (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.2):

4957 Name of proposer:

4958 Address of proposer:

4959 Email address of proposer:

4960

4961 Note: For attributes, the IPP Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved registration
4962 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4963 12.6 Attribute Syntax registration

4964 Type of registration: attribute syntax

4965 Proposed name of this attribute syntax:

4966 Type of attribute syntax (integer, octetString, character-string, see [IPP-PRO]):

4967 Numeric value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):

4968 Specification of this attribute (follow the style of IPP Model Section 4.1):

4969 Name of proposer:

4970 Address of proposer:

4971 Email address of proposer:

4972

4973 Note: For attribute syntaxes, the IPP Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved
4974 registration specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4975 12.7 Operation registration

4976 Type of registration: operation

4977 Proposed name of this operation:

4978 Numeric operation-id value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):

4979 Object Target (Job, Printer, etc. that operation is upon):

4980 Specification of this attribute (follow the style of IPP Model Section 3):

4981 Name of proposer:

4982 Address of proposer:

4983 Email address of proposer:

4984

4985 Note: For operations, the IPP Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved
4986 registration specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

4987 12.8 Attribute Group registration

4988 Type of registration: attribute group

4989 Proposed name of this attribute group:

4990 Numeric tag according to [IPP-PRO] (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with
4991 IANA):

4992 Operation requests and group number for each operation in which the attribute group occurs:

4993 Operation responses and group number for each operation in which the attribute group occurs:

4994 Specification of this attribute group (follow the style of IPP Model Section 3):

4995 Name of proposer:

4996 Address of proposer:

4997 Email address of proposer:

4998

4999 Note: For attribute groups, the IPP Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved
5000 registration specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

5001 12.9 Status code registration

5002 Type of registration: status code

5003 Keyword symbolic name of this status code value:

5004 Numeric value (to be assigned by the IPP Designated Expert in consultation with IANA):

5005 Operations that this status code may be used with:

5006 Specification of this status code (follow the style of IPP Model Section 14 APPENDIX B: Status Codes
5007 and Suggested Status Code Messages):

5008 Name of proposer:

5009 Address of proposer:

5010 Email address of proposer:

5011

5012 Note: For status codes, the Designated Expert will be the point of contact for the approved registration
5013 specification, if any maintenance of the registration specification is needed.

5014 13. APPENDIX A: Terminology

5015 This specification uses the terminology defined in this section.

5016 13.1 Conformance Terminology

5017 The key words "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT",
5018 "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this document are to be interpreted as described in
5019 RFC 2119 [RFC2119].

5020 13.1.1 NEED NOT

5021 This term is not included in RFC 2119. The verb "NEED NOT" indicates an action that the subject of
5022 the sentence does not have to implement in order to claim conformance to the standard. The verb
5023 "NEED NOT" is used instead of "MAY NOT" since "MAY NOT" sounds like a prohibition.

5024 13.2 Model Terminology

5025 13.2.1 Keyword

5026 Keywords are used within this document as identifiers of semantic entities within the abstract model (see
5027 section 4.1.2.3). Attribute names, some attribute values, attribute syntaxes, and attribute group names
5028 are represented as keywords.

5029 13.2.2 Attributes

5030 An attribute is an item of information that is associated with an instance of an IPP object. An attribute
5031 consists of an attribute name and one or more attribute values. Each attribute has a specific attribute

5032 syntax. All object attributes are defined in section 3.3.5 and all operation attributes are defined in
5033 section 3.

5034 Job Template Attributes are described in section 4.2. The client optionally supplies Job Template
5035 attributes in a create request (operation requests that create Job objects). The Printer object has
5036 associated attributes which define supported and default values for the Printer.

5037 13.2.2.1 Attribute Name

5038 Each attribute is uniquely identified in this document by its attribute name. An attribute name is a
5039 keyword. The keyword attribute name is given in the section header describing that attribute. In running
5040 text in this document, attribute names are indicated inside double quotation marks (") where the
5041 quotation marks are not part of the keyword itself.

5042 13.2.2.2 Attribute Group Name

5043 Related attributes are grouped into named groups. The name of the group is a keyword. The group
5044 name may be used in place of naming all the attributes in the group explicitly. Attribute groups are
5045 defined in section 3.

5046 13.2.2.3 Attribute Value

5047 Each attribute has one or more values. Attribute values are represented in the syntax type specified for
5048 that attribute. In running text in this document, attribute values are indicated inside single quotation
5049 marks ('), whether their attribute syntax is keyword, integer, text, etc. where the quotation marks are not
5050 part of the value itself.

5051 13.2.2.4 Attribute Syntax

5052 Each attribute is defined using an explicit syntax type. In this document, each syntax type is defined as a
5053 keyword with specific meaning. The "Encoding and Transport" document [IPP-PRO] indicates the
5054 actual "on-the-wire" encoding rules for each syntax type. Attribute syntax types are defined in section
5055 4.1.

5056 13.2.3 Supports

5057 By definition, a Printer object supports an attribute only if that Printer object responds with the
5058 corresponding attribute populated with some value(s) in a response to a query for that attribute. A
5059 Printer object supports an attribute value if the value is one of the Printer object's "supported values"
5060 attributes. The device behind a Printer object may exhibit a behavior that corresponds to some IPP
5061 attribute, but if the Printer object, when queried for that attribute, doesn't respond with the attribute, then
5062 as far as IPP is concerned, that implementation does not support that feature. If the Printer object's "xxx-
5063 supported" attribute is not populated with a particular value (even if that value is a legal value for that
5064 attribute), then that Printer object does not support that particular value.

5065 A conforming implementation **MUST** support all **REQUIRED** attributes. However, even for
5066 **REQUIRED** attributes, conformance to IPP does not mandate that all implementations support all
5067 possible values representing all possible job processing behaviors and features. For example, if a given
5068 instance of a Printer supports only certain document formats, then that Printer responds with the
5069 "document-format-supported" attribute populated with a set of values, possibly only one, taken from the
5070 entire set of possible values defined for that attribute. This limited set of values represents the Printer's
5071 set of supported document formats. Supporting an attribute and some set of values for that attribute
5072 enables IPP end users to be aware of and make use of those features associated with that attribute and
5073 those values. If an implementation chooses to not support an attribute or some specific value, then IPP
5074 end users would have no ability to make use of that feature within the context of IPP itself. However,
5075 due to existing practice and legacy systems which are not IPP aware, there might be some other
5076 mechanism outside the scope of IPP to control or request the "unsupported" feature (such as embedded
5077 instructions within the document data itself).

5078 For example, consider the "finishings-supported" attribute.

- 5079 1) If a Printer object is not physically capable of stapling, the "finishings-supported" attribute **MUST**
5080 **NOT** be populated with the value of 'staple'.
- 5081 2) A Printer object is physically capable of stapling, however an implementation chooses not to
5082 support stapling in the IPP "finishings" attribute. In this case, 'staple' **MUST NOT** be a value in
5083 the "finishings-supported" Printer object attribute. Without support for the value 'staple', an IPP
5084 end user would have no means within the protocol itself to request that a Job be stapled.
5085 However, an existing document data formatter might be able to request that the document be
5086 stapled directly with an embedded instruction within the document data. In this case, the IPP
5087 implementation does not "support" stapling, however the end user is still able to have some
5088 control over the stapling of the completed job.
- 5089 3) A Printer object is physically capable of stapling, and an implementation chooses to support
5090 stapling in the IPP "finishings" attribute. In this case, 'staple' **MUST** be a value in the "finishings-
5091 supported" Printer object attribute. Doing so, would enable end users to be aware of and make
5092 use of the stapling feature using IPP attributes.

5093

5094 Even though support for Job Template attributes by a Printer object is **OPTIONAL**, it is
5095 **RECOMMENDED** that if the device behind a Printer object is capable of realizing any feature or
5096 function that corresponds to an IPP attribute and some associated value, then that implementation
5097 **SHOULD** support that IPP attribute and value.

5098 The set of values in any of the supported value attributes is set (populated) by some administrative
5099 process or automatic sensing mechanism that is outside the scope of this IPP/1.1 document. For
5100 administrative policy and control reasons, an administrator may choose to make only a subset of possible
5101 values visible to the end user. In this case, the real output device behind the IPP Printer abstraction may
5102 be capable of a certain feature, however an administrator is specifying that access to that feature not be
5103 exposed to the end user through the IPP protocol. Also, since a Printer object may represent a logical
5104 print device (not just a physical device) the actual process for supporting a value is undefined and left up
5105 to the implementation. However, if a Printer object supports a value, some manual human action may be
5106 needed to realize the semantic action associated with the value, but no end user action is required.

5107 For example, if one of the values in the "finishings-supported" attribute is 'staple', the actual process
5108 might be an automatic staple action by a physical device controlled by some command sent to the
5109 device. Or, the actual process of stapling might be a manual action by an operator at an operator
5110 attended Printer object.

5111 For another example of how supported attributes function, consider a system administrator who desires
5112 to control all print jobs so that no job sheets are printed in order to conserve paper. To force no job
5113 sheets, the system administrator sets the only supported value for the "job-sheets-supported" attribute to
5114 'none'. In this case, if a client requests anything except 'none', the create request is rejected or the "job-
5115 sheets" value is ignored (depending on the value of "ipp-attribute-fidelity"). To force the use of job
5116 start/end sheets on all jobs, the administrator does not include the value 'none' in the "job-sheets-
5117 supported" attribute. In this case, if a client requests 'none', the create request is rejected or the "job-
5118 sheets" value is ignored (again depending on the value of "ipp-attribute-fidelity").

5119 13.2.4 print-stream page

5120 A "print-stream page" is a page according to the definition of pages in the language used to express the
5121 document data.

5122 13.2.5 impression

5123 An "impression" is the image (possibly many print-stream pages in different configurations) imposed
5124 onto a single media page.

5125 14. APPENDIX B: Status Codes and Suggested Status Code Messages

5126 This section defines status code enum keywords and values that are used to provide semantic
5127 information on the results of an operation request. Each operation response **MUST** include a status
5128 code. The response **MAY** also contain a status message that provides a short textual description of the
5129 status. The status code is intended for use by automata, and the status message is intended for the human
5130 end user. Since the status message is an **OPTIONAL** component of the operation response, an IPP
5131 application (i.e., a browser, GUI, print driver or gateway) is **NOT REQUIRED** to examine or display the
5132 status message, since it **MAY** not be returned to the application.

5133 The prefix of the status keyword defines the class of response as follows:

5134 "informational" - Request received, continuing process
5135 "successful" - The action was successfully received, understood, and accepted
5136 "redirection" - Further action must be taken in order to complete the request
5137 "client-error" - The request contains bad syntax or cannot be fulfilled
5138 "server-error" - The IPP object failed to fulfill an apparently valid request
5139

5140 As with type2 enums, IPP status codes are extensible. IPP clients are **NOT REQUIRED** to understand
5141 the meaning of all registered status codes, though such understanding is obviously desirable. However,

5142 IPP clients MUST understand the class of any status code, as indicated by the prefix, and treat any
5143 unrecognized response as being equivalent to the first status code of that class, with the exception that an
5144 unrecognized response MUST NOT be cached. For example, if an unrecognized status code of "client-
5145 error-xxx-yyy" is received by the client, it can safely assume that there was something wrong with its
5146 request and treat the response as if it had received a "client-error-bad-request" status code. In such cases,
5147 IPP applications SHOULD present the OPTIONAL message (if present) to the end user since the
5148 message is likely to contain human readable information which will help to explain the unusual status.
5149 The name of the enum is the suggested status message for US English.

5150 The status code values range from 0x0000 to 0x7FFF. The value ranges for each status code class are as
5151 follows:

5152 "successful" - 0x0000 to 0x00FF
5153 "informational" - 0x0100 to 0x01FF
5154 "redirection" - 0x0200 to 0x02FF
5155 "client-error" - 0x0400 to 0x04FF
5156 "server-error" - 0x0500 to 0x05FF
5157

5158 The top half (128 values) of each range (0x0n40 to 0x0nFF, for n = 0 to 5) is reserved for private use
5159 within each status code class. Values 0x0600 to 0x7FFF are reserved for future assignment and MUST
5160 NOT be used.

5161 14.1 Status Codes

5162 Each status code is described below. Section 14.1.5.9 contains a table that indicates which status codes
5163 apply to which operations. The Implementer's Guide [IPP-IIG] describe the suggested steps for
5164 processing IPP attributes for all operations, including returning status codes.

5165 14.1.1 Informational

5166 This class of status code indicates a provisional response and is to be used for informational purposes
5167 only.

5168 There are no status codes defined in IPP/1.1 for this class of status code.

5169 14.1.2 Successful Status Codes

5170 This class of status code indicates that the client's request was successfully received, understood, and
5171 accepted.

5172 14.1.2.1 successful-ok (0x0000)

5173 The request has succeeded and no request attributes were substituted or ignored. In the case of a
5174 response to a create request, the 'successful-ok' status code indicates that the request was successfully
5175 received and validated, and that the Job object has been created; it does not indicate that the job has been

5176 processed. The transition of the Job object into the 'completed' state is the only indicator that the job has
5177 been printed.

5178 14.1.2.2 successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes (0x0001)

5179 The request has succeeded, but some supplied (1) attributes were ignored or (2) unsupported values were
5180 substituted with supported values or were ignored in order to perform the operation without rejecting it.
5181 Unsupported attributes, attribute syntaxes, or values **MUST** be returned in the Unsupported Attributes
5182 group of the response for all operations. There is an exception to this rule for the query operations: Get-
5183 Printer-Attributes, Get-Jobs, and Get-Job-Attributes for the "requested-attributes" operation attribute
5184 only. When the supplied values of the "requested-attributes" operation attribute are requesting attributes
5185 that are not supported, the IPP object **MAY**, but is **NOT REQUIRED** to, return the "requested-attributes"
5186 attribute in the Unsupported Attribute response group (with the unsupported values only). See section
5187 3.2.1.2.

5188 14.1.2.3 successful-ok-conflicting-attributes (0x0002)

5189 The request has succeeded, but some supplied attribute values conflicted with the values of other
5190 supplied attributes. These conflicting values were either (1) substituted with (supported) values or (2)
5191 the attributes were removed in order to process the job without rejecting it. Attributes or values which
5192 conflict with other attributes and have been substituted or ignored **MUST** be returned in the Unsupported
5193 Attributes group of the response for all operations as supplied by the client. See section 3.2.1.2.

5194 14.1.3 Redirection Status Codes

5195 This class of status code indicates that further action needs to be taken to fulfill the request.

5196 There are no status codes defined in IPP/1.1 for this class of status code.

5197 14.1.4 Client Error Status Codes

5198 This class of status code is intended for cases in which the client seems to have erred. The IPP object
5199 **SHOULD** return a message containing an explanation of the error situation and whether it is a temporary
5200 or permanent condition.

5201 14.1.4.1 client-error-bad-request (0x0400)

5202 The request could not be understood by the IPP object due to malformed syntax (such as the value of a
5203 fixed length attribute whose length does not match the prescribed length for that attribute - see the
5204 Implementer's Guide [IPP-IIG]). The IPP application **SHOULD NOT** repeat the request without
5205 modifications.

5206 14.1.4.2 client-error-forbidden (0x0401)

5207 The IPP object understood the request, but is refusing to fulfill it. Additional authentication information
5208 or authorization credentials will not help and the request SHOULD NOT be repeated. This status code
5209 is commonly used when the IPP object does not wish to reveal exactly why the request has been refused
5210 or when no other response is applicable.

5211 14.1.4.3 client-error-not-authenticated (0x0402)

5212 The request requires user authentication. The IPP client may repeat the request with suitable
5213 authentication information. If the request already included authentication information, then this status
5214 code indicates that authorization has been refused for those credentials. If this response contains the
5215 same challenge as the prior response, and the user agent has already attempted authentication at least
5216 once, then the response message may contain relevant diagnostic information. This status codes reveals
5217 more information than "client-error-forbidden".

5218 14.1.4.4 client-error-not-authorized (0x0403)

5219 The requester is not authorized to perform the request. Additional authentication information or
5220 authorization credentials will not help and the request SHOULD NOT be repeated. This status code is
5221 used when the IPP object wishes to reveal that the authentication information is understandable,
5222 however, the requester is explicitly not authorized to perform the request. This status codes reveals
5223 more information than "client-error-forbidden" and "client-error-not-authenticated".

5224 14.1.4.5 client-error-not-possible (0x0404)

5225 This status code is used when the request is for something that can not happen. For example, there
5226 might be a request to cancel a job that has already been canceled or aborted by the system. The IPP
5227 client SHOULD NOT repeat the request.

5228 14.1.4.6 client-error-timeout (0x0405)

5229 The client did not produce a request within the time that the IPP object was prepared to wait. For
5230 example, a client issued a Create-Job operation and then, after a long period of time, issued a Send-
5231 Document operation and this error status code was returned in response to the Send-Document request
5232 (see section 3.3.1). The IPP object might have been forced to clean up resources that had been held for
5233 the waiting additional Documents. The IPP object was forced to close the Job since the client took too
5234 long. The client SHOULD NOT repeat the request without modifications.

5235 14.1.4.7 client-error-not-found (0x0406)

5236 The IPP object has not found anything matching the request URI. No indication is given of whether the
5237 condition is temporary or permanent. For example, a client with an old reference to a Job (a URI) tries
5238 to cancel the Job, however in the mean time the Job might have been completed and all record of it at the
5239 Printer has been deleted. This status code, 'client-error-not-found' is returned indicating that the

5240 referenced Job can not be found. This error status code is also used when a client supplies a URI as a
5241 reference to the document data in either a Print-URI or Send-URI operation, but the document can not be
5242 found.

5243 In practice, an IPP application should avoid a not found situation by first querying and presenting a list
5244 of valid Printer URIs and Job URIs to the end-user.

5245 14.1.4.8 client-error-gone (0x0407)

5246 The requested object is no longer available and no forwarding address is known. This condition should
5247 be considered permanent. Clients with link editing capabilities should delete references to the request
5248 URI after user approval. If the IPP object does not know or has no facility to determine, whether or not
5249 the condition is permanent, the status code "client-error-not-found" should be used instead.

5250 This response is primarily intended to assist the task of maintenance by notifying the recipient that the
5251 resource is intentionally unavailable and that the IPP object administrator desires that remote links to
5252 that resource be removed. It is not necessary to mark all permanently unavailable resources as "gone" or
5253 to keep the mark for any length of time -- that is left to the discretion of the IPP object administrator.

5254 14.1.4.9 client-error-request-entity-too-large (0x0408)

5255 The IPP object is refusing to process a request because the request entity is larger than the IPP object is
5256 willing or able to process. An IPP Printer returns this status code when it limits the size of print jobs and
5257 it receives a print job that exceeds that limit or when the attributes are so many that their encoding
5258 causes the request entity to exceed IPP object capacity.

5259 14.1.4.10 client-error-request-value-too-long (0x0409)

5260 The IPP object is refusing to service the request because one or more of the client-supplied attributes has
5261 a variable length value that is longer than the maximum length specified for that attribute. The IPP
5262 object might not have sufficient resources (memory, buffers, etc.) to process (even temporarily),
5263 interpret, and/or ignore a value larger than the maximum length. Another use of this error code is when
5264 the IPP object supports the processing of a large value that is less than the maximum length, but during
5265 the processing of the request as a whole, the object may pass the value onto some other system
5266 component which is not able to accept the large value. For more details, see the Implementer's Guide
5267 [IPP-IIG] .

5268 Note: For attribute values that are URIs, this rare condition is only likely to occur when a client has
5269 improperly submitted a request with long query information (e.g. an IPP application allows an end-user
5270 to enter an invalid URI), when the client has descended into a URI "black hole" of redirection (e.g., a
5271 redirected URI prefix that points to a suffix of itself), or when the IPP object is under attack by a client
5272 attempting to exploit security holes present in some IPP objects using fixed-length buffers for reading or
5273 manipulating the Request-URI.

5274 14.1.4.11 client-error-document-format-not-supported (0x040A)

5275 The IPP object is refusing to service the request because the document data is in a format, as specified in
5276 the "document-format" operation attribute, that is not supported by the Printer object. This error is
5277 returned independent of the client-supplied "ipp-attribute-fidelity". The Printer object MUST return this
5278 status code, even if there are other attributes that are not supported as well, since this error is a bigger
5279 problem than with Job Template attributes. The Printer object MUST also return in the Unsupported
5280 Attributes Group the "document-format" attribute with the unsupported value supplied by the client. See
5281 section 3.2.1. Issue 11

5282 14.1.4.12 client-error-attributes-or-values-not-supported (0x040B)

5283 In a create request, if the Printer object does not support one or more attributes, attribute syntaxes, or
5284 attribute values supplied in the request and the client supplied the "ipp-attributes-fidelity" operation
5285 attribute with the 'true' value, the Printer object MUST return this status code. The Printer object MUST
5286 also return in the Unsupported Attributes Group all the attributes and/or values supplied by the client
5287 that are not supported. See section 3.2.1.2. Issue 11 For example, if the request indicates 'iso-a4' media,
5288 but that media type is not supported by the Printer object. Or, if the client supplies ~~an optional~~ a Job
5289 Template attribute and the attribute itself is not even supported by the Printer. If the "ipp-attribute-
5290 fidelity" attribute is 'false', the Printer MUST ignore or substitute values for unsupported Job Template
5291 attributes and values rather than reject the request and return this status code.

5292 For any operation where a client requests attributes (such as a Get-Jobs, Get-Printer-Attributes, or Get-
5293 Job-Attributes operation), if the IPP object does not support one or more of the requested attributes, the
5294 IPP object simply ignores the unsupported requested attributes and processes the request as if they had
5295 not been supplied, rather than returning this status code. In this case, the IPP object MUST return the
5296 'successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-attributes' status code and MAY return the unsupported attributes
5297 as values of the "requested-attributes" in the Unsupported Attributes Group (see section 14.1.2.2).

5298 14.1.4.13 client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported (0x040C)

5299 The type of the client supplied URI in a Print-URI or a Send-URI operation is not supported.

5300 14.1.4.14 client-error-charset-not-supported (0x040D)

5301 For any operation, if the IPP Printer does not support the charset supplied by the client in the "attributes-
5302 charset" operation attribute, the Printer MUST reject the operation and return this status and any 'text' or
5303 'name' attributes using the 'utf-8' charset (see Section 3.1.4.1). The Printer object NEED NOT return
5304 other unsupported or conflicting attributes supplied by the client in the Unsupported Attributes Group.
5305 See section 3.2.1.2.

5306 14.1.4.15 client-error-conflicting-attributes (0x040E)

5307 The request is rejected because some attribute values conflicted with the values of other attributes which
5308 this specification does not permit to be substituted or ignored. The Printer object MUST also return in

5309 the Unsupported Attributes Group the conflicting attributes supplied by the client. See section 3.2.1.2.
5310 Issue 28

5311 14.1.4.16 client-error-compression-not-supported (0x040F)

5312 The IPP object is refusing to service the request because the document data, as specified in the
5313 "compression" operation attribute, is compressed in a way that is not supported by the Printer object.
5314 This error is returned independent of the client-supplied "ipp-attribute-fidelity". The Printer object
5315 MUST return this status code, even if there are other attributes that are not supported as well, since this
5316 error is a bigger problem than with Job Template attributes. Issue 6. The Printer object MUST also
5317 return in the Unsupported Attributes Group the "compression" attribute with the unsupported value
5318 supplied by the client. If the "document-format" value is unsupported, the Printer object MUST also
5319 return in the Unsupported Attributes Group the "document-format" attribute with the unsupported value
5320 supplied by the client. See section 3.2.1. Issue 28

5321 14.1.4.17 client-error-compression-error (0x0410)

5322 The IPP object is refusing to service the request because the document data cannot be decompressed
5323 when using the algorithm specified by the "compression" operation attribute. This error is returned
5324 independent of the client-supplied "ipp-attribute-fidelity". The Printer object MUST return this status
5325 code, even if there are other attributes that are not supported as well, since this error is a bigger problem
5326 than with Job Template attributes.

5327 14.1.4.18 client-error-document-format-error (0x0411)

5328 The IPP object is refusing to service the request because Printer encountered an error in the document
5329 data while interpreting it. This error is returned independent of the client-supplied "ipp-attribute-
5330 fidelity". The Printer object MUST return this status code, even if there are other attributes that are not
5331 supported as well, since this error is a bigger problem than with Job Template attributes.

5332 14.1.5 Server Error Status Codes

5333 This class of status codes indicates cases in which the IPP object is aware that it has erred or is incapable
5334 of performing the request. The IPP object SHOULD include a message containing an explanation of the
5335 error situation, and whether it is a temporary or permanent condition.

5336 14.1.5.1 server-error-internal-error (0x0500)

5337 The IPP object encountered an unexpected condition that prevented it from fulfilling the request. This
5338 error status code differs from "server-error-temporary-error" in that it implies a more permanent type of
5339 internal error. It also differs from "server-error-device-error" in that it implies an unexpected condition
5340 (unlike a paper-jam or out-of-toner problem which is undesirable but expected). This error status code
5341 indicates that probably some knowledgeable human intervention is required.

5342 14.1.5.2 server-error-operation-not-supported (0x0501)

5343 The IPP object does not support the functionality required to fulfill the request. This is the appropriate
5344 response when the IPP object does not recognize an operation or is not capable of supporting it.

5345 14.1.5.3 server-error-service-unavailable (0x0502)

5346 The IPP object is currently unable to handle the request due to a temporary overloading or maintenance
5347 of the IPP object. The implication is that this is a temporary condition which will be alleviated after
5348 some delay. If known, the length of the delay may be indicated in the message. If no delay is given, the
5349 IPP application should handle the response as it would for a "server-error-temporary-error" response. If
5350 the condition is more permanent, the error status codes "client-error-gone" or "client-error-not-found"
5351 could be used.

5352 14.1.5.4 server-error-version-not-supported (0x0503)

5353 The IPP object does not support, or refuses to support, the IPP protocol version that was used in the
5354 request message. The IPP object is indicating that it is unable or unwilling to complete the request using
5355 the same version as supplied in the request other than with this error message. The response should
5356 contain a Message describing why that version is not supported and what other versions are supported by
5357 that IPP object.

5358 A conforming IPP/1.1 client MUST specify a valid version ('1.1' or '1.0') on each request. A conforming
5359 IPP/1.1 object MUST NOT return this status code to a conforming IPP/1.1 or IPP/1.0 client. An IPP
5360 object MUST return this status code to a non-conforming IPP client. The response MUST identify in the
5361 "version-number" operation attribute the closest version number that the IPP object does support. For
5362 example, if a client supplies version '1.0', a conforming IPP/1.1 object MUST respond with version '1.0'.

5363 14.1.5.5 server-error-device-error (0x0504)

5364 A printer error, such as a paper jam, occurs while the IPP object processes a Print or Send operation.
5365 The response contains the true Job Status (the values of the "job-state" and "job-state-reasons"
5366 attributes). Additional information can be returned in the optional "job-state-message" attribute value or
5367 in the OPTIONAL status message that describes the error in more detail. This error status code is only
5368 returned in situations where the Printer is unable to accept the create request because of such a device
5369 error. For example, if the Printer is unable to spool, and can only accept one job at a time, the reason it
5370 might reject a create request is that the printer currently has a paper jam. In many cases however, where
5371 the Printer object can accept the request even though the Printer has some error condition, the
5372 'successful-ok' status code will be returned. In such a case, the client would look at the returned Job
5373 Object Attributes or later query the Printer to determine its state and state reasons.

5374 14.1.5.6 server-error-temporary-error (0x0505)

5375 A temporary error such as a buffer full write error, a memory overflow (i.e. the document data exceeds
5376 the memory of the Printer), or a disk full condition, occurs while the IPP Printer processes an operation.

5377 The client MAY try the unmodified request again at some later point in time with an expectation that the
5378 temporary internal error condition may have been cleared. Alternatively, as an implementation option, a
5379 Printer object MAY delay the response until the temporary condition is cleared so that no error is
5380 returned.

5381 14.1.5.7 server-error-not-accepting-jobs (0x0506)

5382 A temporary error indicating that the Printer is not currently accepting jobs, because the administrator
5383 has set the value of the Printer's "printer-is-not-accepting-jobs" attribute to 'false' (by means outside the
5384 scope of this IPP/1.1 document).

5385 14.1.5.8 server-error-busy (0x0507)

5386 A temporary error indicating that the Printer is too busy processing jobs and/or other requests. The client
5387 SHOULD try the unmodified request again at some later point in time with an expectation that the
5388 temporary busy condition will have been cleared.

5389 14.1.5.9 server-error-job-canceled (0x0508)

5390 An error indicating that the job has been canceled by an operator or the system while the client was
5391 transmitting the data to the IPP Printer. If a job-id and job-uri had been created, then they are returned in
5392 the Print-Job, Send-Document, or Send-URI response as usual; otherwise, no job-id and job-uri are
5393 returned in the response.

5394 14.2 Status Codes for IPP Operations

5395 PJ = Print-Job, PU = Print-URI, CJ = Create-Job, SD = Send-Document
 5396 SU = Send-URI, V = Validate-Job, GA = Get-Job-Attributes and
 5397 Get-Printer-Attributes, GJ = Get-Jobs, C = Cancel-Job

5398		IPP Operations								
5399	IPP Status Keyword	PJ	PU	CJ	SD	SU	V	GA	GJ	C
5400	-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5401	successful-ok	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5402	successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5403	attributes									
5404	successful-ok-conflicting-attributes	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5405	client-error-bad-request	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5406	client-error-forbidden	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5407	client-error-not-authenticated	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5408	client-error-not-authorized	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5409	client-error-not-possible	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5410	client-error-timeout				x	x				
5411	client-error-not-found	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5412	client-error-gone	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5413	client-error-request-entity-too-large	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5414	client-error-request-value-too-long	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5415	client-error-document-format-not-	x	x		x	x	x	x		
5416	supported									
5417	client-error-attributes-or-values-not-	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5418	supported									
5419	client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported		x			x				
5420	client-error-charset-not-supported	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5421	client-error-conflicting-attributes	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5422	client-error-compression-not-unsupported	x	x			x	x	x		
5423	client-error-compression-error	x	x		x	x				
5424	client-error-document-format-error	x	x		x	x				
5425	server-error-internal-error	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5426	server-error-operation-not-supported		x	x	x	x				
5427	server-error-service-unavailable	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5428	server-error-version-not-supported	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5429	server-error-device-error	x	x	x	x	x				
5430	server-error-temporary-error	x	x	x	x	x				
5431	server-error-not-accepting-jobs	x	x	x			x			
5432	server-error-busy	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
5433	server-error-job-canceled	x			x					
5434										
5435										

5436 HJ = Hold-Job, RJ = Release-Job, RS = Restart-Job
 5437 PP = Pause-Printer, RP = Resume-Printer, PJ = Purge-Jobs

5438		IPP Operations (cont.)					
5439	IPP Status Keyword	HJ	RJ	RS	PP	RP	PJ
5440	-----	--	--	--	--	--	--
5441	successful-ok	x	x	x	x	x	x
5442	successful-ok-ignored-or-substituted-	x	x	x	x	x	x
5443	attributes						
5444	successful-ok-conflicting-attributes	x	x	x	x	x	x
5445	client-error-bad-request	x	x	x	x	x	x
5446	client-error-forbidden	x	x	x	x	x	x
5447	client-error-not-authenticated	x	x	x	x	x	x
5448	client-error-not-authorized	x	x	x	x	x	x
5449	client-error-not-possible	x	x	x	x	x	x
5450	client-error-timeout						
5451	client-error-not-found	x	x	x	x	x	x
5452	client-error-gone	x	x	x	x	x	x
5453	client-error-request-entity-too-large	x	x	x	x	x	x
5454	client-error-request-value-too-long	x	x	x	x	x	x
5455	client-error-document-format-not-						
5456	supported						
5457	client-error-attributes-or-values-not-	x	x	x	x	x	x
5458	supported						
5459	client-error-uri-scheme-not-supported						
5460	client-error-charset-not-supported	x	x	x	x	x	x
5461	client-error-conflicting-attributes	x	x	x	x	x	x
5462	<u>client-error-compression-not-supported</u>						
5463	<u>client-error-compression-error</u>						
5464	<u>client-error-document-format-error</u>						
5465	server-error-internal-error	x	x	x	x	x	x
5466	server-error-operation-not-supported	x	x	x	x	x	x
5467	server-error-service-unavailable	x	x	x	x	x	x
5468	server-error-version-not-supported	x	x	x	x	x	x
5469	server-error-device-error						
5470	server-error-temporary-error						
5471	server-error-not-accepting-jobs						
5472	server-error-busy	x	x	x	x	x	x
5473	server-error-job-canceled						
5474							

5475

5476 15. APPENDIX C: "media" keyword values

5477 Standard keyword values are taken from several sources.

5478 Standard values are defined (taken from DPA[ISO10175] and the Printer MIB[RFC1759]):

- 5479 `default`: The default medium for the output device
- 5480 `iso-a4-white`: Specifies the ISO A4 white medium
- 5481 `iso-a4-colored`: Specifies the ISO A4 colored medium
- 5482 `iso-a4-transparent`: Specifies the ISO A4 transparent medium
- 5483 `iso-a3-white`: Specifies the ISO A3 white medium
- 5484 `iso-a3-colored`: Specifies the ISO A3 colored medium
- 5485 `iso-a5-white`: Specifies the ISO A5 white medium
- 5486 `iso-a5-colored`: Specifies the ISO A5 colored medium
- 5487 `iso-b4-white`: Specifies the ISO B4 white medium
- 5488 `iso-b4-colored`: Specifies the ISO B4 colored medium
- 5489 `iso-b5-white`: Specifies the ISO B5 white medium
- 5490 `iso-b5-colored`: Specifies the ISO B5 colored medium
- 5491 `jis-b4-white`: Specifies the JIS B4 white medium
- 5492 `jis-b4-colored`: Specifies the JIS B4 colored medium
- 5493 `jis-b5-white`: Specifies the JIS B5 white medium
- 5494 `jis-b5-colored`: Specifies the JIS B5 colored medium

5495

5496 The following standard values are defined for North American media:

- 5497 `na-letter-white`: Specifies the North American letter white medium
- 5498 `na-letter-colored`: Specifies the North American letter colored medium
- 5499 `na-letter-transparent`: Specifies the North American letter transparent medium
- 5500 `na-legal-white`: Specifies the North American legal white medium
- 5501 `na-legal-colored`: Specifies the North American legal colored medium

5502

5503 The following standard values are defined for envelopes:

- 5504 `iso-b4-envelope`: Specifies the ISO B4 envelope medium
- 5505 `iso-b5-envelope`: Specifies the ISO B5 envelope medium
- 5506 `iso-c3-envelope`: Specifies the ISO C3 envelope medium
- 5507 `iso-c4-envelope`: Specifies the ISO C4 envelope medium
- 5508 `iso-c5-envelope`: Specifies the ISO C5 envelope medium
- 5509 `iso-c6-envelope`: Specifies the ISO C6 envelope medium
- 5510 `iso-designated-long-envelope`: Specifies the ISO Designated Long envelope medium
- 5511 `na-10x13-envelope`: Specifies the North American 10x13 envelope medium
- 5512 `na-9x12-envelope`: Specifies the North American 9x12 envelope medium

5513 'monarch-envelope': Specifies the Monarch envelope
5514 'na-number-10-envelope': Specifies the North American number 10 business envelope medium
5515 'na-7x9-envelope': Specifies the North American 7x9 inch envelope
5516 'na-9x11-envelope': Specifies the North American 9x11 inch envelope
5517 'na-10x14-envelope': Specifies the North American 10x14 inch envelope
5518 'na-number-9-envelope': Specifies the North American number 9 business envelope
5519 'na-6x9-envelope': Specifies the North American 6x9 inch envelope
5520 'na-10x15-envelope': Specifies the North American 10x15 inch envelope
5521

5522 The following standard values are defined for the less commonly used media (white-only):

5523 'executive-white': Specifies the white executive medium
5524 'folio-white': Specifies the folio white medium
5525 'invoice-white': Specifies the white invoice medium
5526 'ledger-white': Specifies the white ledger medium
5527 'quarto-white': Specifies the white quarto medium
5528 'iso-a0-white': Specifies the ISO A0 white medium
5529 'iso-a1-white': Specifies the ISO A1 white medium
5530 'iso-a2-white': Specifies the ISO A2 white medium
5531 'iso-a6-white': Specifies the ISO A6 white medium
5532 'iso-a7-white': Specifies the ISO A7 white medium
5533 'iso-a8-white': Specifies the ISO A8 white medium
5534 'iso-a9-white': Specifies the ISO A9 white medium
5535 'iso-10-white': Specifies the ISO A10 white medium
5536 'iso-b0-white': Specifies the ISO B0 white medium
5537 'iso-b1-white': Specifies the ISO B1 white medium
5538 'iso-b2-white': Specifies the ISO B2 white medium
5539 'iso-b3-white': Specifies the ISO B3 white medium
5540 'iso-b6-white': Specifies the ISO B6 white medium
5541 'iso-b7-white': Specifies the ISO B7 white medium
5542 'iso-b8-white': Specifies the ISO B8 white medium
5543 'iso-b9-white': Specifies the ISO B9 white medium
5544 'iso-b10-white': Specifies the ISO B10 white medium
5545 'jis-b0-white': Specifies the JIS B0 white medium
5546 'jis-b1-white': Specifies the JIS B1 white medium
5547 'jis-b2-white': Specifies the JIS B2 white medium
5548 'jis-b3-white': Specifies the JIS B3 white medium
5549 'jis-b6-white': Specifies the JIS B6 white medium
5550 'jis-b7-white': Specifies the JIS B7 white medium
5551 'jis-b8-white': Specifies the JIS B8 white medium
5552 'jis-b9-white': Specifies the JIS B9 white medium
5553 'jis-b10-white': Specifies the JIS B10 white medium
5554

5555 The following standard values are defined for engineering media:

5556 `a`: Specifies the engineering A size medium
5557 `b`: Specifies the engineering B size medium
5558 `c`: Specifies the engineering C size medium
5559 `d`: Specifies the engineering D size medium
5560 `e`: Specifies the engineering E size medium
5561

5562 The following standard values are defined for input-trays (from ISO DPA and the Printer MIB):

5563 `top`: The top input tray in the printer.
5564 `middle`: The middle input tray in the printer.
5565 `bottom`: The bottom input tray in the printer.
5566 `envelope`: The envelope input tray in the printer.
5567 `manual`: The manual feed input tray in the printer.
5568 `large-capacity`: The large capacity input tray in the printer.
5569 `main`: The main input tray
5570 `side`: The side input tray
5571

5572 The following standard values are defined for media sizes (from ISO DPA):

5573 `iso-a0`: Specifies the ISO A0 size: 841 mm by 1189 mm as defined in ISO 216
5574 `iso-a1`: Specifies the ISO A1 size: 594 mm by 841 mm as defined in ISO 216
5575 `iso-a2`: Specifies the ISO A2 size: 420 mm by 594 mm as defined in ISO 216
5576 `iso-a3`: Specifies the ISO A3 size: 297 mm by 420 mm as defined in ISO 216
5577 `iso-a4`: Specifies the ISO A4 size: 210 mm by 297 mm as defined in ISO 216
5578 `iso-a5`: Specifies the ISO A5 size: 148 mm by 210 mm as defined in ISO 216
5579 `iso-a6`: Specifies the ISO A6 size: 105 mm by 148 mm as defined in ISO 216
5580 `iso-a7`: Specifies the ISO A7 size: 74 mm by 105 mm as defined in ISO 216
5581 `iso-a8`: Specifies the ISO A8 size: 52 mm by 74 mm as defined in ISO 216
5582 `iso-a9`: Specifies the ISO A9 size: 37 mm by 52 mm as defined in ISO 216
5583 `iso-a10`: Specifies the ISO A10 size: 26 mm by 37 mm as defined in ISO 216
5584 `iso-b0`: Specifies the ISO B0 size: 1000 mm by 1414 mm as defined in ISO 216
5585 `iso-b1`: Specifies the ISO B1 size: 707 mm by 1000 mm as defined in ISO 216
5586 `iso-b2`: Specifies the ISO B2 size: 500 mm by 707 mm as defined in ISO 216
5587 `iso-b3`: Specifies the ISO B3 size: 353 mm by 500 mm as defined in ISO 216
5588 `iso-b4`: Specifies the ISO B4 size: 250 mm by 353 mm as defined in ISO 216
5589 `iso-b5`: Specifies the ISO B5 size: 176 mm by 250 mm as defined in ISO 216
5590 `iso-b6`: Specifies the ISO B6 size: 125 mm by 176 mm as defined in ISO 216
5591 `iso-b7`: Specifies the ISO B7 size: 88 mm by 125 mm as defined in ISO 216
5592 `iso-b8`: Specifies the ISO B8 size: 62 mm by 88 mm as defined in ISO 216
5593 `iso-b9`: Specifies the ISO B9 size: 44 mm by 62 mm as defined in ISO 216
5594 `iso-b10`: Specifies the ISO B10 size: 31 mm by 44 mm as defined in ISO 216
5595 `na-letter`: Specifies the North American letter size: 8.5 inches by 11 inches
5596 `na-legal`: Specifies the North American legal size: 8.5 inches by 14 inches
5597 `executive`: Specifies the executive size (7.25 X 10.5 in)
5598 `folio`: Specifies the folio size (8.5 X 13 in)

5599 `invoice`: Specifies the invoice size (5.5 X 8.5 in)
5600 `ledger`: Specifies the ledger size (11 X 17 in)
5601 `quarto`: Specifies the quarto size (8.5 X 10.83 in)
5602 `iso-c3`: Specifies the ISO C3 size: 324 mm by 458 mm as defined in ISO 269
5603 `iso-c4`: Specifies the ISO C4 size: 229 mm by 324 mm as defined in ISO 269
5604 `iso-c5`: Specifies the ISO C5 size: 162 mm by 229 mm as defined in ISO 269
5605 `iso-c6`: Specifies the ISO C6 size: 114 mm by 162 mm as defined in ISO 269
5606 `iso-designated-long`: Specifies the ISO Designated Long size: 110 mm by 220 mm as defined in ISO
5607 269
5608 `na-10x13-envelope`: Specifies the North American 10x13 size: 10 inches by 13 inches
5609 `na-9x12-envelope`: Specifies the North American 9x12 size: 9 inches by 12 inches
5610 `na-number-10-envelope`: Specifies the North American number 10 business envelope size: 4.125
5611 inches by 9.5 inches
5612 `na-7x9-envelope`: Specifies the North American 7x9 inch envelope size
5613 `na-9x11-envelope`: Specifies the North American 9x11 inch envelope size
5614 `na-10x14-envelope`: Specifies the North American 10x14 inch envelope size
5615 `na-number-9-envelope`: Specifies the North American number 9 business envelope size
5616 `na-6x9-envelope`: Specifies the North American 6x9 envelope size
5617 `na-10x15-envelope`: Specifies the North American 10x15 envelope size
5618 `monarch-envelope`: Specifies the Monarch envelope size (3.87 x 7.5 in)
5619 `jis-b0`: Specifies the JIS B0 size: 1030mm x 1456mm
5620 `jis-b1`: Specifies the JIS B1 size: 728mm x 1030mm
5621 `jis-b2`: Specifies the JIS B2 size: 515mm x 728mm
5622 `jis-b3`: Specifies the JIS B3 size: 364mm x 515mm
5623 `jis-b4`: Specifies the JIS B4 size: 257mm x 364mm
5624 `jis-b5`: Specifies the JIS B5 size: 182mm x 257mm
5625 `jis-b6`: Specifies the JIS B6 size: 128mm x 182mm
5626 `jis-b7`: Specifies the JIS B7 size: 91mm x 128mm
5627 `jis-b8`: Specifies the JIS B8 size: 64mm x 91mm
5628 `jis-b9`: Specifies the JIS B9 size: 45mm x 64mm
5629 `jis-b10`: Specifies the JIS B10 size: 32mm x 45mm

5630 16. APPENDIX D: Processing IPP Attributes

5631 When submitting a print job to a Printer object, the IPP model allows a client to supply operation and
5632 Job Template attributes along with the document data. These Job Template attributes in the create
5633 request affect the rendering, production and finishing of the documents in the job. Similar types of
5634 instructions may also be contained in the document to be printed, that is, embedded within the print data
5635 itself. In addition, the Printer has a set of attributes that describe what rendering and finishing options
5636 which are supported by that Printer. This model, which allows for flexibility and power, also introduces
5637 the potential that at job submission time, these client-supplied attributes may conflict with either:

- 5638 - what the implementation is capable of realizing (i.e., what the Printer supports), as well as
- 5639 - the instructions embedded within the print data itself.

5640

5641 The following sections describe how these two types of conflicts are handled in the IPP model.

5642 16.1 Fidelity

5643 If there is a conflict between what the client requests and what a Printer object supports, the client may
5644 request one of two possible conflict handling mechanisms:

- 5645 1) either reject the job since the job can not be processed exactly as specified, or
 - 5646 2) allow the Printer to make any changes necessary to proceed with processing the Job the best it can.
- 5647

5648 In the first case the client is indicating to the Printer object: "Print the job exactly as specified with no
5649 exceptions, and if that can't be done, don't even bother printing the job at all." In the second case, the
5650 client is indicating to the Printer object: "It is more important to make sure the job is printed rather than
5651 be processed exactly as specified; just make sure the job is printed even if client supplied attributes need
5652 to be changed or ignored."

5653 The IPP model accounts for this situation by introducing an "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute.

5654 In a create request, "ipp-attribute-fidelity" is a boolean operation attribute that is **OPTIONALLY**
5655 supplied by the client. The value 'true' indicates that total fidelity to client supplied Job Template
5656 attributes and values is required. The client is requesting that the Job be printed exactly as specified, and
5657 if that is not possible then the job **MUST** be rejected rather than processed incorrectly. The value 'false'
5658 indicates that a reasonable attempt to print the Job is acceptable. If a Printer does not support some of
5659 the client supplied Job Template attributes or values, the Printer **MUST** ignore them or substitute any
5660 supported value for unsupported values, respectively. The Printer may choose to substitute the default
5661 value associated with that attribute, or use some other supported value that is similar to the unsupported
5662 requested value. For example, if a client supplies a "media" value of 'na-letter', the Printer may choose
5663 to substitute 'iso-a4' rather than a default value of 'envelope'. If the client does not supply the "ipp-
5664 attribute-fidelity" attribute, the Printer assumes a value of 'false'.

5665 Each Printer implementation **MUST** support both types of "fidelity" printing (that is whether the client
5666 supplies a value of 'true' or 'false'):

- 5667 - If the client supplies 'false' or does not supply the attribute, the Printer object **MUST** always accept
5668 the request by ignoring unsupported Job Template attributes and by substituting unsupported
5669 values of supported Job Template attributes with supported values.
 - 5670 - If the client supplies 'true', the Printer object **MUST** reject the request if the client supplies
5671 unsupported Job Template attributes.
- 5672

5673 Since a client can always query a Printer to find out exactly what is and is not supported, "ipp-attribute-
5674 fidelity" set to 'false' is useful when:

- 5675 1) The End-User uses a command line interface to request attributes that might not be supported.
- 5676 2) In a GUI context, if the End User expects the job might be moved to another printer and prefers a
5677 sub-optimal result to nothing at all.
- 5678 3) The End User just wants something reasonable in lieu of nothing at all.

5679

5680 16.2 Page Description Language (PDL) Override

5681 If there is a conflict between the value of an IPP Job Template attribute and a corresponding instruction
5682 in the document data, the value of the IPP attribute SHOULD take precedence over the document
5683 instruction. Consider the case where a previously formatted file of document data is sent to an IPP
5684 Printer. In this case, if the client supplies any attributes at job submission time, the client desires that
5685 those attributes override the embedded instructions. Consider the case were a previously formatted
5686 document has embedded in it commands to load 'iso-a4' media. However, the document is passed to an
5687 end user that only has access to a printer with 'na-letter' media loaded. That end user most likely wants
5688 to submit that document to an IPP Printer with the "media" Job Template attribute set to 'na-letter'. The
5689 job submission attribute should take precedence over the embedded PDL instruction. However, until
5690 companies that supply document data interpreters allow a way for external IPP attributes to take
5691 precedence over embedded job production instructions, a Printer might not be able to support the
5692 semantics that IPP attributes override the embedded instructions.

5693 The IPP model accounts for this situation by introducing a "pdl-override-supported" attribute that
5694 describes the Printer objects capabilities to override instructions embedded in the PDL data stream. The
5695 value of the "pdl-override-supported" attribute is configured by means outside the scope of this IPP/1.1
5696 document.

5697 This REQUIRED Printer attribute takes on the following values:

- 5698 - 'attempted': This value indicates that the Printer object attempts to make the IPP attribute values
5699 take precedence over embedded instructions in the document data, however there is no guarantee.
- 5700 - 'not-attempted': This value indicates that the Printer object makes no attempt to make the IPP
5701 attribute values take precedence over embedded instructions in the document data.

5702

5703 At job processing time, an implementation that supports the value of 'attempted' might do one of several
5704 different actions:

- 5705 1) Generate an output device specific command sequence to realize the feature represented by the
5706 IPP attribute value.
- 5707 2) Parse the document data itself and replace the conflicting embedded instruction with a new
5708 embedded instruction that matches the intent of the IPP attribute value.
- 5709 3) Indicate to the Printer that external supplied attributes take precedence over embedded instructions
5710 and then pass the external IPP attribute values to the document data interpreter.
- 5711 4) Anything else that allows for the semantics that IPP attributes override embedded document data
5712 instructions.

5713

5714 Since 'attempted' does not offer any type of guarantee, even though a given Printer object might not do a
5715 very "good" job of attempting to ensure that IPP attributes take a higher precedence over instructions
5716 embedded in the document data, it would still be a conforming implementation.

5717 At job processing time, an implementation that supports the value of 'not-attempted' might do one of the
5718 following actions:

- 5719 1) Simply pre-pend the document data with the PDL instruction that corresponds to the client-
5720 supplied PDL attribute, such that if the document data also has the same PDL instruction, it will
5721 override what the Printer object pre-pended. In other words, this implementation is using the
5722 same implementation semantics for the client-supplied IPP attributes as for the Printer object
5723 defaults.
- 5724 2) Parse the document data and replace the conflicting embedded instruction with a new embedded
5725 instruction that approximates, but does not match, the semantic intent of the IPP attribute value.
5726

5727 Note: The "ipp-attribute-fidelity" attribute applies to the Printer's ability to either accept or reject other
5728 unsupported Job Template attributes. In other words, if "ipp-attribute-fidelity" is set to 'true', a Job is
5729 accepted if and only if the client supplied Job Template attributes and values are supported by the
5730 Printer. Whether these attributes actually affect the processing of the Job when the document data
5731 contains embedded instructions depends on the ability of the Printer to override the instructions
5732 embedded in the document data with the semantics of the IPP attributes. If the document data attributes
5733 can be overridden ("pdl-override-supported" set to 'attempted'), the Printer makes an attempt to use the
5734 IPP attributes when processing the Job. If the document data attributes can not be overridden ("pdl-
5735 override-supported" set to 'not-attempted'), the Printer makes no attempt to override the embedded
5736 document data instructions with the IPP attributes when processing the Job, and hence, the IPP attributes
5737 may fail to affect the Job processing and output when the corresponding instruction is embedded in the
5738 document data.

5739 16.3 Using Job Template Attributes During Document Processing.

5740 The Printer object uses some of the Job object's Job Template attributes during the processing of the
5741 document data associated with that job. These include, but are not limited to, "orientation-requested",
5742 "number-up", "sides", "media", and "copies". The processing of each document in a Job Object MUST
5743 follow the steps below. These steps are intended only to identify when and how attributes are to be used
5744 in processing document data and any alternative steps that accomplishes the same effect can be used to
5745 implement this specification.

- 5746 1. Using the client supplied "document-format" attribute or some form of document format detection
5747 algorithm (if the value of "document-format" is not specific enough), determine whether or not
5748 the document data has already been formatted for printing. If the document data has been
5749 formatted, then go to step 2. Otherwise, the document data MUST be formatted. The formatting
5750 detection algorithm is implementation defined and is not specified by this specification. The
5751 formatting of the document data uses the "orientation-requested" attribute to determine how the
5752 formatted print data should be placed on a print-stream page, see section 4.2.10 for the details.
5753
- 5754 2. The document data is in the form of a print-stream in a known media type. The "page-ranges"
5755 attribute is used to select, as specified in section 4.2.7, a sub-sequence of the pages in the print-
5756 stream that are to be processed and images.
5757

5758 3. The input to this step is a sequence of print-stream pages. This step is controlled by the "number-
5759 up" attribute. If the value of "number-up" is N, then during the processing of the print-stream
5760 pages, each N print-stream pages are positioned, as specified in section 4.2.9, to create a single
5761 impression. If a given document does not have N more print-stream pages, then the completion
5762 of the impression is controlled by the "multiple-document-handling" attribute as described in
5763 section 4.2.4; when the value of this attribute is 'single-document' or 'single-document-new-
5764 sheet', the print-stream pages of document data from subsequent documents is used to complete
5765 the impression.

5766
5767 The size(scaling), position(translation) and rotation of the print-stream pages on the impression is
5768 implementation defined. Note that during this process the print-stream pages may be rendered to
5769 a form suitable for placing on the impression; this rendering is controlled by the values of the
5770 "printer-resolution" and "print-quality" attributes as described in sections 4.2.12 and 4.2.13. In
5771 the case N=1, the impression is nearly the same as the print-stream page; the differences would
5772 only be in the size, position and rotation of the print-stream page and/or any decoration, such as a
5773 frame to the page, that is added by the implementation.

5774
5775 4. The collection of impressions is placed, in sequence, onto sides of the media sheets. This
5776 placement is controlled by the "sides" attribute and the orientation of the print-stream page, as
5777 described in section 4.2.8. The orientation of the print-stream pages affects the orientation of the
5778 impression; for example, if "number-up" equals 2, then, typically, two portrait print-stream pages
5779 become one landscape impression. Note that the placement of impressions onto media sheets is
5780 also controlled by the "multiple-document-handling" attribute as described in section 4.2.4.

5781
5782 5. The "copies" and "multiple-document-handling" attributes are used to determine how many copies
5783 of each media instance are created and in what order. See sections 4.2.5 and 4.2.4 for the details.

5784
5785 6. When the correct number of copies are created, the media instances are finished according to the
5786 values of the "finishings" attribute as described in 4.2.6. Note that sometimes finishing
5787 operations may require manual intervention to perform the finishing operations on the copies,
5788 especially uncollated copies. This specification allows any or all of the processing steps to be
5789 performed automatically or manually at the discretion of the Printer object.

5790 17. APPENDIX E: Generic Directory Schema

5791 This section defines a generic schema for an entry in a directory service. A directory service is a means
5792 by which service users can locate service providers. In IPP environments, this means that IPP Printers
5793 can be registered (either automatically or with the help of an administrator) as entries of type printer in
5794 the directory using an implementation specific mechanism such as entry attributes, entry type fields,
5795 specific branches, etc. IPP clients can search or browse for entries of type printer. Clients use the
5796 directory service to find entries based on naming, organizational contexts, or filtered searches on
5797 attribute values of entries. For example, a client can find all printers in the "Local Department" context.
5798 Authentication and authorization are also often part of a directory service so that an administrator can

5799 place limits on end users so that they are only allowed to find entries to which they have certain access
5800 rights. IPP itself does not require any specific directory service protocol or provider.

5801 Note: Some directory implementations allow for the notion of "aliasing". That is, one directory entry
5802 object can appear as multiple directory entry object with different names for each object. In each case,
5803 each alias refers to the same directory entry object which refers to a single IPP Printer object.

5804 The generic schema is a subset of IPP Printer Job Template and Printer Description attributes (sections
5805 4.2 and 4.4). These attributes are identified as either RECOMMENDED or OPTIONAL for the
5806 directory entry itself. This conformance labeling is NOT the same conformance labeling applied to the
5807 attributes of IPP Printers objects. The conformance labeling in this Appendix is intended to apply to
5808 directory templates and to IPP Printer implementations that subscribe by adding one or more entries to a
5809 directory. RECOMMENDED attributes SHOULD be associated with each directory entry. OPTIONAL
5810 attributes MAY be associated with the directory entry (if known or supported). In addition, all directory
5811 entry attributes SHOULD reflect the current attribute values for the corresponding Printer object.

5812 The names of attributes in directory schema and entries SHOULD be the same as the IPP Printer
5813 attribute names as shown.

5814 In order to bridge between the directory service and the IPP Printer object, one of the RECOMMENDED
5815 directory entry attributes is the Printer object's "printer-uri-supported" attribute. The IPP client queries
5816 the "printer-uri-supported" attribute in the directory entry and then addresses the IPP Printer object using
5817 one of its URIs. The "uri-security-supported" attribute identifies the protocol (if any) used to secure a
5818 channel.

5819 The following attributes define the generic schema for directory entries of type PRINTER:

5820	printer-uri-supported	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.4.1
5821	uri-security-supported	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.4.2
5822	printer-name	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.4.3
5823	printer-location	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.4.4
5824	printer-info	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.5
5825	printer-more-info	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.6
5826	printer-make-and-model	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.4.8
5827	charset-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.15
5828	generated-natural-language-		
5829	supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.17
5830	document-format-supported	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.4.19
5831	<u>compression-supported</u>	<u>RECOMMENDED</u>	<u>Section 4.4.29</u>
5832	color-supported	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.4.23
5833	finishings-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.6
5834	number-up-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.7
5835	sides-supported	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.2.8
5836	media-supported	RECOMMENDED	Section 4.2.11
5837	printer-resolution-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.12
5838	print-quality-supported	OPTIONAL	Section 4.2.13
5839	pages-per-minute	OPTIONAL	Section 4.4.33

5840 pages-per-minute-color OPTIONAL Section 4.4.34

5841

5842 18. APPENDIX F: Differences between the IPP/1.0 and IPP/1.1 "Model and Semantics" Specifications

5843 The following IPP/1.0 [IPP-MOD1.0] extensions and clarifications have been incorporated into IPP/1.1:

- 5844 1. Section 3.1.7 - clarified that only the version number parameter will be carried forward into
5845 future major or minor versions of the protocol.
- 5846 2. Section 3.2.1.1 - clarified that the Printer object rejects a Print-Job request if it does not support
5847 the "compression" operation attribute and a client supplies it.
- 5848 3. Sections 3.2.7, 3.2.8, and 3.2.9 - added the OPTIONAL Pause-Printer, Resume-Printer, and
5849 Purge-Jobs operations
- 5850 4. Sections 3.3.5, 3.3.6, and 3.3.7 - added the OPTIONAL Hold-Job, Release-Job, and Restart-Job
5851 operations.
- 5852 ~~5. Section 4.1.9 - added 'image/tiff' and 'application/pdf' values.~~
- 5853 5. Section 4.2.2 - added the 'indefinite' keyword value to the "job-hold-until" attribute for use with
5854 the create operations and Hold-Job and Restart-Job operations.
- 5855 6. Section 4.2.6 - added more enum values to the "finishings" Job Template attribute.
- 5856 7. Section 4.3.7.1 - added the Partitioning of Job States section.
- 5857 8. Section 4.3.8 - added the 'job-restartable' keyword value to the "job-state-reasons" attribute for
5858 use with the Restart-Job operation.
- 5859 9. Section 4.4.2 - added the 'tls' keyword value to the "uri-security-supported" attribute.
- 5860 10. Section 4.4.11 - added the 'moving-to-paused' keyword value to the "printer-state-reasons"
5861 attribute for use with the Pause-Job operation.
- 5862 11. Section 4.4.11 - replaced the duplicate 'marker-supply-low' keyword with the missing 'toner-
5863 empty' keyword for the "printer-state-reasons" attribute.
- 5864 12. Section 4.4.13 - added the enum values to the "operations-supported" attribute for the new
5865 operations. Clarified that the values of this attribute are encoded as any enum, namely 32-bit
5866 values.
- 5867 13. Sections 4.4.33 and 4.4.34 - added the OPTIONAL "pages-per-minute" and "pages-per-minute-
5868 color" Printer Description attributes.
- 5869 14. Section 8.5 - added the security discussion around the new operator operations.
- 5870 15. Section 17 - added the OPTIONAL "pages-per-minute" and "pages-per-minute-color" Printer
5871 attributes to the Directory schema.

5872 The following changes were made to IPP/1.0 [IPP-MOD1.0] to create this IPP/1.1 document:

- 5873 1. Section 3.1.7, 5.2.4, and 14.1.5.4 - IPP objects MUST support both version 1.0 and 1.1. Clients
5874 MUST support version 1.1 and MAY support version 1.0.
- 5875 2. Section 4.1.9 - deleted 'text/plain; charset=iso-10646-ucs-2', since binary is not legal with the
5876 'text' type.
- 5877 3. Section 5.4, 8.2, and 8.7 - changed the IPP object security requirements from OPTIONAL non-
5878 standards track SSL3 to RECOMMENDED standards track TLS. Changed the client security

5879 requirements from RECOMMENDED non-standards track SSL3 to RECOMMENDED
5880 standards track TLS

5881 See also the "IPP/1.1 Encoding and Transport" [ipp-pro] document for differences between IPP/1.0 [IPP-
5882 PRO1.0] and IPP/1.1 [IPP-PRO].

5883